

MAC COURSE CONTENT



your roots to success...



your roots to success...

MATRICES

Matrix: A set of mn real or complex numbers or functions displayed as an array of m horizontal lines (called rows) and n vertical lines (called columns) is called a matrix of order (m, n) or $m \times n$ (read as m by n). The numbers or functions are called the elements or entries of the matrix and are enclosed within brackets $[]$ or $()$.

Matrices are denoted with capital letters A, B, C ..& elements are denoted with small letters a, b, c letters i and j are used as suffixes on the a, b, c ...to denote the row and columns position respectively of the corresponding entry.

Thus

$$A = [a_{ij}] = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1j} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2j} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \dots & a_{ij} & \dots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mj} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{where } 1 \leq i \leq m \\ 1 \leq j \leq n$$

is a matrix with m rows and n columns

Types of matrices :

Real matrix: A matrix whose elements are all real numbers or function is called a real matrix

$$\text{Ex : } \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 13 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Complex matrix: A matrix which contains at least one complex numbers or function as an element is called a complex matrix

$$\text{Ex : } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -i \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 3+i \\ 13 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

Row matrix: A matrix with only one row is called a row matrix or row vector. It is a matrix of order $1 \times n$ for some positive integer n .

$$\text{Ex : } [-3 \ 7 \ 0 \ 2 \ 11]; [7 \ 4 \ 8]$$

Column matrix: A matrix with only one column is called a column matrix or column vector. It is a matrix of order $m \times 1$ for some positive integer m .

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 2 & 12 \\ 16 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad \& \quad \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Square matrix: A matrix in which the number of rows and the number of columns are equal is called a square matrix

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & 3 \\ 7 & 6 & 4 \\ -3 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

A square matrix of order $n \times n$ is simply described as an n -square matrix.

Diagonal matrix: A square matrix $[a_{ij}]$ with $a_{ij} = 0$ for $i \neq j$ is called a diagonal matrix

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \& \quad \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 11 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix} ; \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Scalar matrix: A diagonal matrix which consists all the elements are equal in the diagonal is called scalar matrix.

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Zero or null matrix : A matrix in which every entry is zero is called a zero matrix or null matrix and is denoted by O .

$$\text{EX: } O_{3 \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, O_{1 \times 2} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Unit matrix (or) Identity matrix : A diagonal matrix in which all the diagonal elements are equal to unity or 1 is called unit matrix (or) Identity matrix and is denoted by I .

$$\text{Ex: } I = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}; \quad I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}_{2 \times 2}$$

Rectangular matrix: A matrix in which the numbers of rows and the numbers of columns may not be equal is called a rectangular matrix .

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Upper triangular matrix : A square matrix $A=[a_{ij}]$ in which $a_{ij} = 0$ for $i > j$ is called an upper triangular matrix .

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 6 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Lower triangular matrix: A square matrix $A=[a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$ in which $a_{ij} = 0$ for $i < j$ is called a lower triangular matrix

$$\text{Ex: } \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 0 \\ 6 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

Triangular matrix: A matrix which is called either upper triangular or lower triangular is called as triangular matrix .

Idempotent matrix: A square matrix which remains the same under multiplication by itself is called an idempotent matrix. In other words ,a square matrix A is called idempotent matrix if $A^2 = A$.

$$\text{Ex: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Involuntary matrix: A matrix which is its own inverse is called on involuntary matrix .In other words ,a square matrix A is involuntary if $A^{-1} = A$.

Nilpotent matrix: A square matrix which vanishes when it is raised to some positive integral power m is called a nilpotent matrix .In other words a square matrix A which is such that $A^m = 0$ for some m belongs to N , is called a nilpotent matrix .

$$\text{Ex: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e.; } A^2 = 0, \text{ here } m=2$$

Periodic matrix: If a square matrix A is such that

$A^{n+1} = A$ for some positive integer n then A is called a periodic matrix

The least positive integer p such that $A^{p+1} = A$ holds is called the period of A and is denoted by $P(A)$.

Note : A periodic matrix of period one is an idempotent matrix

Ex: $A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = A$$

Hence A is a periodic matrix of period one

Transpose of a matrix: The matrix obtained from any given matrix A , by interchanging its rows and columns is called the transpose of A and it is denoted by A^T or A'

Ex: $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

Properties of transpose of a matrix:

If A^T and B^T be the transposes of A and B respectively, then

- 1) $(A^T)^T = A$
- 2) $(A+B)^T = A^T + B^T$, A and B being of the same order
- 3) $(KA)^T = K.A^T$, K is a scalar
- 4) $(AB)^T = B^T A^T$, A and B being conformable for multiplication.

Trace of a square matrix : The sum of the elements along the main diagonal of a square matrix ,A is called the trace of A and written as

$$\text{Trace}(A) = a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn}$$

$$\text{Tr}(A) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ii}$$

Properties of trace of A

$\text{Tr}(KA) = K \cdot \text{Tr}(A)$, where K is a scalar

$$\text{Tr}(A+B) = \text{Tr}(A) + \text{Tr}(B)$$

$$\text{Tr}(AB) = \text{Tr}(BA)$$

Equal matrix : Two matrices $A=[a_{ij}]$ and $B=[b_{ij}]$ are said to be equal if and only if

(1) A and B are of the same type (or order) and

(2) $a_{ij} = b_{ij}$ for every i and j .

Addition of matrices:

Let $A=[a_{ij}]_{m \times n}$; $B=[b_{ij}]$ be two matrices .The matrix $C=[c_{ij}]_{m \times n}$ where $c_{ij} = a_{ij} + b_{ij}$ is called the sum of the matrices A and B. The sum of A and B is denoted by $A+B$

Difference of two matrices: If A and B are two matrices of the same type (order) then $A+(-B)$ is taken as $A-B$.

Matrix multiplication :

Let $A=[a_{ik}]_{m \times n}$ and $B=[b_{kj}]_{n \times p}$ then the matrix $C=[c_{ij}]_{m \times p}$

where $c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} \cdot b_{kj}$ is called the product of The matrices A and B in that order and we write $C=AB$

In the product AB , the matrix A is called the pre-factor and B the post-factor.

If the number of columns of A is equal to the number of rows in B then the

matrices are said to be conformable for multiplication in that order.

Properties of matrix multiplication:

1) Matrix multiplication is associate

i.e if A,B,C are matrices ,then $(AB)C=A(BC)$

2) Multiplication of matrices is distributive with respect to addition of matrices

i.e; $A(B+C)=AB+AC$ and $(B+C)A=BA+CA$

Note: $A(B-C)=AB-AC$ and $(B-C)A=BC-CA$

3) If A is matrix of order $m \times n$ then $A I_n = I_m A = A$.

Sub matrix of a matrix : A sub matrix of a matrix A is a matrix obtained from A by deleting some rows and / or some columns of A .

$$\text{Ex: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 7 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 & 8 \\ -6 & 11 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 4}$$

The sub matrices of A are

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \text{ \& } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 4 & 2 & 8 \\ -6 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Determinant of a square matrix :

With each n -square matrix $A=[a_{ij}]$, we associate a unique expression called

The determinant of matrix A of order ' n ' denoted by $\det A$ or $|A|$ or Δ as

defined below. If $A=[a_{11}]$, a single element matrix, then $\det A=|A|=a_{11}$

$$\text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \text{ a 2-square matrix then}$$

$$\det A = |A| = a_{11} a_{22} - a_{21} a_{12}$$

The expansion of determinants of higher order is through minors, cofactors of an element of the matrix.

Minor and cofactor:

Let $A=[a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$ be a square matrix when from A the elements of i^{th} row and j^{th}

column are deleted the determinant of $(n-1)$ rowed matrix M_{ij} is

called the minor of a_{ij} of A and is denoted by $|M_{ij}|$, the signed minor $(-1)^{i+j} |M_{ij}|$ is

called the cofactor of a_{ij} and is denoted by A_{ij}

Ex:

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$$

Minor of 1 is $|(5 \times 9) - (6 \times 8)|$

$$=|45 - 48|$$

$$=|-3| = 3$$

Cofactor of 1 is (-1)

Adjoint of a square matrix: let A be a square matrix of order n .The transpose of the matrix got from A by replacing the elements of A by the corresponding cofactors is called adjoint of A and is denoted by $\text{adj } A$.

Singular & non singular matrices:

A square matrix 'A' is said to be singular if $|A| = 0$

If $|A| \neq 0$ then A is said to be non-singular .

Invertible matrix : A square matrix A is said to be invertible if there exists a matrix B such that $AB=BA=I$ is called an inverse of A.

Note:

- 1) A matrix is said to be invertible ,if it posses inverse
- 2)Every invertible matrix possesses a unique inverse
(or)
The inverse of a matrix if it exists is unique.
- 3) The inverse of A is denote by A^{-1} thus $AA^{-1}=A^{-1}A=I$
- 4) If A is an invertible matrix and if $A=B$ then $A^{-1}=B^{-1}$
- 5) If $|A| \neq 0$ then $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} (\text{adj } A)$.

Symmetric matrix : A square matrix $A=[a_{ij}]$ is said to be symmetric if $a_{ij}=a_{ji}$ for every ; i and j thus A is symmetric matrix if $A=A^T$ (or) $A^T=A$

$$\text{Ex: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore A=A^T$, hence A is symmetric.

Skew –symmetric : A square matrix $A=[a_{ij}]$ is said to be skew-symmetric if $a_{ij}=-a_{ji}$ for every i and j
Thus A is skew symmetric $-A=-A^T$

Ex : Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & -b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ b & -c & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -a & b \\ a & 0 & -c \\ -b & c & 0 \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & -b \\ -a & 0 & c \\ b & -c & 0 \end{bmatrix} = -A$$

$$\therefore A^T = -A \Rightarrow A = -A^T$$

$\therefore A$ is skew –symmetric

Orthogonal matrix: A square matrix A is said to be orthogonal if $AA^T = A^T A = I$.
That is $A^T = A^{-1}$.

Conjugate of a matrix: The matrix obtained from any given matrix A, on replacing its element by the corresponding conjugate complex numbers is called the conjugate of A and is denoted by \bar{A}

Ex : $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3i & 2-5i \\ -i & 0 & 4i+3 \end{bmatrix}$, then $\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3i & 2+5i \\ i & 0 & -4i+3 \end{bmatrix}$

Note :

If \bar{A} and \bar{B} be the conjugates of A and B respectively

Then 1) $(\bar{\bar{A}}) = A$

2) $(\overline{A+B}) = \bar{A} + \bar{B}$

3) $(\overline{KA}) = K \cdot \bar{A}$, K being any complex number

4) $(\overline{AB}) = \bar{A} \cdot \bar{B}$, A and B being conformable for multiplication

The transpose of the conjugate of a square matrix

If A is a square matrix and its conjugate is \bar{A} , then the transpose of \bar{A} is $(\bar{A})^T$. It can be easily seen that $(\bar{A})^T = \overline{A^T}$. The transposed conjugate of A is denoted by A^θ

$$A^\theta = (\bar{A})^T = \overline{A^T}$$

Note :

1) $(A^\theta)^\theta = A$

2) $(A \pm B)^\theta = A^\theta \pm B^\theta$

3) $(KA)^\theta = \bar{K} \cdot A^\theta$ where k is a complex number

4) $(AB)^\theta = A^\theta B^\theta$

Hermitian matrix: A square matrix A such that $A^T = \bar{A}$ or $(\bar{A})^T = A$ is called a Hermitian matrix .

$$\text{Ex : } A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 + 3i \\ 1 - 3i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 - 3i \\ 1 + 3i & 7 \end{bmatrix} \text{ \& } A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 - 3i \\ 1 + 3i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = A^T$$

$\therefore A$ is hermitian

Skew-Hermitian matrix:

A square matrix A such that $A^T = -\bar{A}$ or $(\bar{A})^T = -A$ is called a skew-Hermitian matrix

$$\text{Ex : } A = \begin{bmatrix} -3i & 2 + i \\ 2 + i & -i \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 3i & 2 - i \\ -2 - i & i \end{bmatrix}, A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -3i & -2 + i \\ 2 + i & -i \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(\bar{A})^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3i & -2 - i \\ 2 - i & i \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-A = \begin{bmatrix} 3i & -2 - i \\ 2 - i & i \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore (\bar{A})^T = -A$$

$\therefore A$ is skew-Hermitian

Unitary matrix : A square matrix A is said to be unitary if $A^{-1} = A^T$ or $A A^T = I$.

Theorem: Every square matrix can be expressed as the sum of a symmetric and skew-symmetric matrices.

Proof : Let A be any square matrix

It can be written as $A = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) + \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T) = P + Q$

Here

$$P = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T),$$

$$Q = \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)$$

$$P^T = \left(\frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)\right)^T,$$

$$Q^T = \left(\frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)\right)^T$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2} (A^T + (A^T)^T) &= \frac{1}{2} (A^T - (A^T)^T) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (A^T + A) &= \frac{1}{2} (A^T - A) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (A + A^T) &= \frac{1}{2} (A - A^T) \\
 &= P &= -Q
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore P$ is symmetric

$\therefore Q$ is skew-symmetric

$$A = P + Q$$

Thus square matrix = symmetric + skew –symmetric.

Hence every square matrix can be expressed as sum of symmetric & skew symmetric matrices

.....

Ex: Show that every square matrix is uniquely expressible as the sum of Hermitian and skew-Hermitian matrix.

Proof:

Let A be any square matrix:

It can be expressed as $A = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) + \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T) = P + Q$

Here $P = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)$, $Q = \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } (A + A^T)^T &= (A + A^T) \\
 &= A + A^T \\
 &= A + A^T
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore A + A^T$ is a hermitian matrix

$\frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)$ is also hermitian matrix

$\therefore P$ is hermitian matrix

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } (A - A^T)^T &= A^T - (A^T)^T \\
 &= A^T - A \\
 &= -(A - A^T)
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence $A - A^T$ is skew – hermitian

$\frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)$ is also skew hermitian matrix

$\therefore Q$ is skew hermitian

Thus p is hermitian & Q is skew hermitian matrix

$\therefore A = P + Q$

Hence every square matrix is expressible as sum of hermitian & skew-hermitian

Prove that the following matrix is orthogonal

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\
 I & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 L & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3}
 \end{array}$$

Sol:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\
 I & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 L & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\
 I & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\
 L & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{4}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} + \frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} - \frac{2}{9} + \frac{4}{9} \\
 = -\frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} + \frac{2}{9} & \frac{4}{9} + \frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} - \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} \\
 I & \frac{2}{9} + \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{9} - \frac{4}{9} + \frac{4}{9} \\
 L & -\frac{4}{9} - \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9} & \frac{2}{9} - \frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 1 & 0 & 0 \\
 = [0 & 1 & 0] = I \\
 0 & 0 & 1
 \end{array}$$

Hence the given matrix A is orthogonal

Determine the values a, b, c when $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ a & -b \\ -c & -c \end{bmatrix}$ is orthogonal

Sol: Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ a & -b \\ -c & -c \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 0 & 2 & 0 \\
 AA^T = [a & b & -c] [2b & b & -b] \\
 a & -b & c
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 4b^2 + c^2 & 2b^2 - c^2 & -2b^2 + c^2 \\
 = [2b^2 - c^2 & a^2 + b^2 + c^2 & a^2 - b^2 - a^2] = I \\
 -2b^2 + c^2 & a^2 - b^2 - c^2 & a^2 + b^2 + a^2
 \end{array}$$

(∴ since A is orthogonal i.e; $AA^T = I$)

Sol:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 2b^2 - c^2 = 0, & a^2 - b^2 - c^2 = 0 \\
 C = \pm \sqrt{2b^2} & a^2 = b^2 + c^2 \\
 = \pm \sqrt{2} \cdot b & = b^2 + 2b^2
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 3b^2 \\
 &a = \pm \sqrt{3} \cdot b \\
 &c = \pm \sqrt{2} \cdot b \\
 &4b^2 + c^2 = 1 \\
 &4b^2 + 2b^2 = 1 \\
 &6b^2 = 1 \\
 &b = \pm 1/\sqrt{6} \\
 \therefore a &= \pm \sqrt{3} \cdot 1/\sqrt{6} \\
 &= \pm \sqrt{3} \cdot 1/\sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{2} = \pm 1/\sqrt{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Find adjoint of inverse of a matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & -4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

SOL: Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & -4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A| &= 1(-12-12) - 1(-4-6) + 3(-4+6) \\
 &= -8 \neq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore A$ is non singular $\Rightarrow A^{-1}$ exists

Cofactor of first row :

$$\text{Cofactor of } 1 = (-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ -4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -12 - 12 = -24$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{“ “ } 1 &= (-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -(-4-6) = 10 \\
 3 &= (-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = +(-4+6) = +2
 \end{aligned}$$

Cofactors of second row:

$$\text{Cofactor of } 1 = (-1)^{2+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -(-4+12) = -8$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{“ “ } 3 &= (-1)^{2+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -(-4+6) = 2 \\
 -3 &= (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -1(-4+2) = 2
 \end{aligned}$$

Cofactor of 3 row:

$$\text{Cofactor of } -2 = (-1)^{3+1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = (-3-9) = -12$$

$$-4 = (-1)^{3+2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -(-3-3) = -6$$

$$-4 = (-1)^{3+3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (3-1) = 2$$

The matrix formed by cofactors elements of A is

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} -24 & 10 & 2 \\ -8 & 2 & 2 \\ -12 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } B = B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -24 & -8 & -12 \\ 10 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{\text{adj } A}{|A|} = \frac{-1}{8} \begin{bmatrix} -24 & -8 & -12 \\ 10 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{5}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

Express $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 14 & 7 & 13 \\ 3 & 5 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$ as a sum of symmetric and skew-symmetric matrices.

Sol: Let $P = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)$ & $Q = \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)$

$$A + A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 14 & 7 & 13 \\ 3 & 5 & 11 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 14 & 3 \\ -4 & 7 & 5 \\ 9 & 13 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 10 & 12 \\ 10 & 14 & 18 \\ 12 & 18 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 10 & 12 \\ 10 & 14 & 18 \\ 12 & 18 & 22 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 7 & 9 \\ 6 & 9 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 7 & 9 \\ 6 & 9 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore P^T = P$; Hence P is symmetric

$$A - A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 14 & 7 & 13 \\ 3 & 5 & 11 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 14 & 3 \\ -4 & 7 & 5 \\ 9 & 13 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -18 & 6 \\ 18 & 0 & 8 \\ -6 & -8 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -18 & 6 \\ 18 & 0 & 8 \\ -6 & -8 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -9 & 3 \\ 9 & 0 & 4 \\ -3 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 9 & -3 \\ -9 & 0 & -4 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \& \quad -Q = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -9 & 3 \\ 9 & 0 & 4 \\ -3 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore Q^T = -Q$, hence Q is skew-symmetric

$$\text{Now } P+Q = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 5 & 7 & 9 \\ 6 & 9 & 11 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -9 & 3 \\ 9 & 0 & 4 \\ -3 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 9 \\ 14 & 7 & 13 \\ 3 & 5 & 11 \end{bmatrix} = A = \text{Given matrix}$$

$\therefore A = P + Q$

\therefore Every square matrix can be expressed as sum of symmetric & skew symmetric matrices.

Ex: Express the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2 & 5-5i \\ 2i & 2+i & 4+2i \\ -1+i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ as the sum of hermitian and skew hermitian matrices.

$$\text{Sol: Given } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2 & 5-5i \\ 2i & 2+i & 4+2i \\ -1+i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-i & 2 & 5+5i \\ -2i & 2-i & 4-2i \\ -1-i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{\theta} = (\bar{A})^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1-i & -2i & -1-i \\ 2 & 2-i & -4 \\ 5+5i & 4-2i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now } A^+ = \begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2 & 5-5i \\ 2i & 2+i & 4+2i \\ -1+i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1-i & -2i & -1-i \\ 2 & 2-i & -4 \\ 5+5i & 4-2i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2-2i & 4-6i \\ 2+2i & 4 & 2i \\ 4+6i & 2i & 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{2}(A+A^\theta) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-i & 2-3i \\ 1-i & 2 & -i \\ 2-3i & -i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-i & 2-3i \\ 1-i & 2 & -i \\ 2-3i & -i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^\theta = (\bar{P})^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-i & 2-3i \\ 1+i & 2 & i \\ 2+3i & i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore P^\theta = P$, P is Hermitian

$$\text{Now } A^- = \begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2 & 5-5i \\ 2i & 2+i & 4+2i \\ -1+i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1-i & -2i & -1-i \\ 2 & 2-i & -4 \\ 5+5i & 4-2i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2i & 2+2i & 6-4i \\ -2+2i & 2i & 8+2i \\ -6-4i & -8+2i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q = \frac{1}{2}(A^-) = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 2i & 2+2i & 6-4i \\ -2+2i & 2i & 8+2i \\ -6-4i & -8+2i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} i & 1+i & 3-2i \\ -1+i & i & 4+i \\ -3-2i & -4+i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\bar{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} -i & 1-i & 3+2i \\ -1-i & -i & 4-i \\ -3+2i & -4-i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q^\theta = (\bar{Q})^T = \begin{bmatrix} -i & -1-i & -3+2i \\ 1-i & -i & 4-i \\ 3+2i & 4-i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-Q = \begin{bmatrix} -i & -1-i & -3+2i \\ 1-i & -i & 4-i \\ 3+2i & 4-i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore Q^T = -Q$, hence Q is skew hermition

$$\text{Now } P+Q = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1-i & 2-3i \\ 1+i & 2 & i \\ 2+3i & i & 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} i & 1+i & 3-2i \\ -1+i & i & 4+i \\ -3-2i & -4+i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 2 & 5-5i \\ 2i & 2+i & 4+2i \\ -1+i & -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= A$$

Hence every square matrix can be expressible as sum of Hermition & Skew-Hermition

Exercise

- Find the adjoint and inverse of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$
- Compute the adjoint and inverse of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$
- Prove that $\frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is orthogonal
- Show that $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ is orthogonal
- Express the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 6 \\ 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 5 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ as a sum of symmetric and skew symmetric matrices
- Express the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} i & 2-3i & 4+5i \\ 6+i & 0 & 4-5i \\ -i & 2-i & 2+i \end{bmatrix}$ as a sum of hermitian and skew hermitian matrices
- Show that the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3i & 2+i \\ -2+i & -i \end{bmatrix}$ is skew hermitian matrix.

Elementary transformations (or operations) on a matrix

- Interchange of two rows: If i^{th} row and j^{th} row are interchanged, it is denoted by $R_i \leftrightarrow R_j$
- Multiplication of each element of a row with a non zero scalar. If i^{th} row is multiplication with k then it is denoted by $R_i \rightarrow k \cdot R_i$

- 3) Multiplication every element of a row with a non zero scalar and adding to the corresponding elements of another row

If all the elements of i^{th} row are multiplied with k and added to the corresponding elements of j^{th} row then it is denoted by $R_i \text{ } \oplus \text{ } R_j + k. R_j$

By column transformations will be denoted by C instead of R i.e; $C_i \text{ } \oplus \text{ } C_j, C_i \text{ } \oplus \text{ } k. C_j; C_i \text{ } \oplus \text{ } C_j + k. C_j$

Zero row & non –zero row: If all the elements in a row of a matrix are zeros , then it is called zero row and if there is at least one non zero element in a row then it is called a non –zero row.

Rank of a matrix: Let A is be an $m \times n$ matrix .If A is null matrix , we define its rank to be 0 (zero).

If A is non zero matrix ,we say that ‘ r ’ is the rank of A if

- (i) every $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ order minor of A is 0(zero) and
- (ii) there exists at least one r^{th} order minor of A which is not zero

Rank of A is denoted by $\rho(A)$

Note:

- 1) Every matrix will have rank
- 2) Rank of a matrix is unique
- 3) $\rho(A) \geq 1$ when A is a non-zero matrix
- 4) If A is a matrix of order $m \times n$ rank of $A = \rho(A) \leq \min(m, n)$
- 5) If $\rho(A) = r$ then every minor of A of order $r+1$ or more is zero
- 6) Rank of the identity matrix I_n is n
- 7) If A is a matrix of order ‘ n ’ and A is non-singular (i.e; $\det A \neq 0$) then $\rho(A) = n$.
- 8) The rank of the transpose of a matrix is the same as that of the original matrix(i.e; $\rho(A) = \rho(A^T)$)
- 9) If A and B are two equivalent matrices then $\text{rank } A = \text{rank } B$
- 10) if A and B are two equivalent matrixes then $\text{rank } A = \text{rank } B$

Problems:-

- 1) Find the rank of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 1 \\ -5 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}_{3 \times 3}$

Sol: $\det A$ of given matrix $(A) = -1(18-1) - 0(9+5) + (3+30) = -17-0+33$
 $= 16 \neq 0$

$\therefore A$ is non – singular third order matrix

$\therefore \text{rank of } A = \rho(A) = 3 = \text{order of given matrix.}$

- 2) Find rank of the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ -3 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Sol:- det } A &= (A) = 1(12-0) - (-2)(-12-0) - 1(-6-6) \\ &= 12-24+12=0\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore A$ is singular

Let us take a submatrix of given matrix

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \{B\} = 3-6 = -3 \neq 0$$

Rank of given matrix = submatrix rank = $P(A) = 2$

$$3) \text{ Find the rank of the matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 8 & 7 & 8 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Sol:- Here the matrix is of order 3×4 . Its rank $\leq \min(3, 4) = 3$

Let us consider the submatrix of given matrix

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 8 & 7 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}[B] &= 1(0-49) - 2(0-56) + 3(35-48) = -49 + 112 - 39 \\ &= 24 \neq 0\end{aligned}$$

\therefore Rank of the matrix $\rho(A) = 3 = \text{order of submatrix}$

Echelon form:-

The Echelon form of a matrix A is an equivalent matrix, obtained by finite number of elementary operations on A by the following way.

- 1) The zero rows, if any, are below a nonzero row
- 2) The first nonzero entry in each nonzero row is one (1)
- 3) The number of zeros before the first nonzero entry in a row is less than the number of such zeros in the next row immediately below it.

Note:- (i) Condition (2) is optional

(ii) The rank of A is equal to the number of nonzero rows in its echelon form.

Solved Problems:

$$1) \text{ Find the rank of the matrix by echelon form } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Sol:- Given } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore \rho(A) = \text{Rank of } A = \text{number of non zero rows} = 2$

2) Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 8 & 4 & 6 \\ -2 & -1 & -15 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol :- Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 8 & 4 & 6 \\ -2 & -1 & -15 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1$; $R_3 \rightarrow 2R_3 + R_1$

$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ $\therefore \text{Rank of } A = \rho(A) = \text{Number of non zero rows} = 1$

3) Find the value of K such that the rank of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is 2

Sol:- Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1$; $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_1$

$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & +1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & +1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & +3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$

$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & +1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -k+2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Give rank of A is 2, there will be only two non zero rows

\therefore Third row must be zero row $\Rightarrow 2-K=0$

$$\Rightarrow K = 2$$

Exercise:-

Find the rank of the following matrixs by using echelon form

(1) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ (ans) 3

(2) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 8 & 4 & 7 & 13 \\ 8 & 4 & -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ (ans) 2

(3) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ (ans) 2

(4) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 & -1 & 4 & 3 \\ -1 & 6 & 7 & 2 & 9 \\ -3 & 3 & 6 & 6 & 12 \end{bmatrix}$ (ans) 2

$$(5) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -2 & -3 & 1 & 2 \\ -3 & -4 & 5 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 10 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{ans}) 2$$

$$(6) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 4 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{ans}) 3$$

(7) find the value of K if the rank of the matrix A is e where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(8) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 6 & 8 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{ans}) 3$$

Normal form:

Every $m \times n$ matrix of rank r can be reduced to the form $[I_r \ 0]$ or I_r or (3) $\begin{bmatrix} I_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ by a finite number of elementary row or column transformations. Here 'r' indicates rank of the matrix.

Solved Problems:

1) Find the rank of the matrix by using normal form where $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 7 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 7 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 3R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 0 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & 9 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$C_2 \rightarrow C_2 + 3C_1; C_3 \rightarrow C_3 + C_1$$

$$A \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & 9 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 \cdot \frac{1}{7}, R_3 \rightarrow R_3 \cdot \frac{1}{9}$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 1 & 1] \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$C_3 \rightarrow C_3 - C_2$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 1 & 0] \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & \\ \sim [0 & 0 &] \end{array}$$

Rank of $A = \rho(A) = r = 2 = \text{unit matrix order}$

2) Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ by using normal form.

Sol: Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$C_1 \leftrightarrow C_2$$

$$A \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ \sim [0 & 4 & 2 & 6] \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \end{array}$$

$$C_3 \rightarrow C_3 - 2C_1, C_4 \rightarrow C_4 + 2C_1$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 4 & -6 & 6] \\ 0 & 2 & -3 & 3 \end{array}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow 2R_3 - R_2$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 4 & -6 & 6] \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

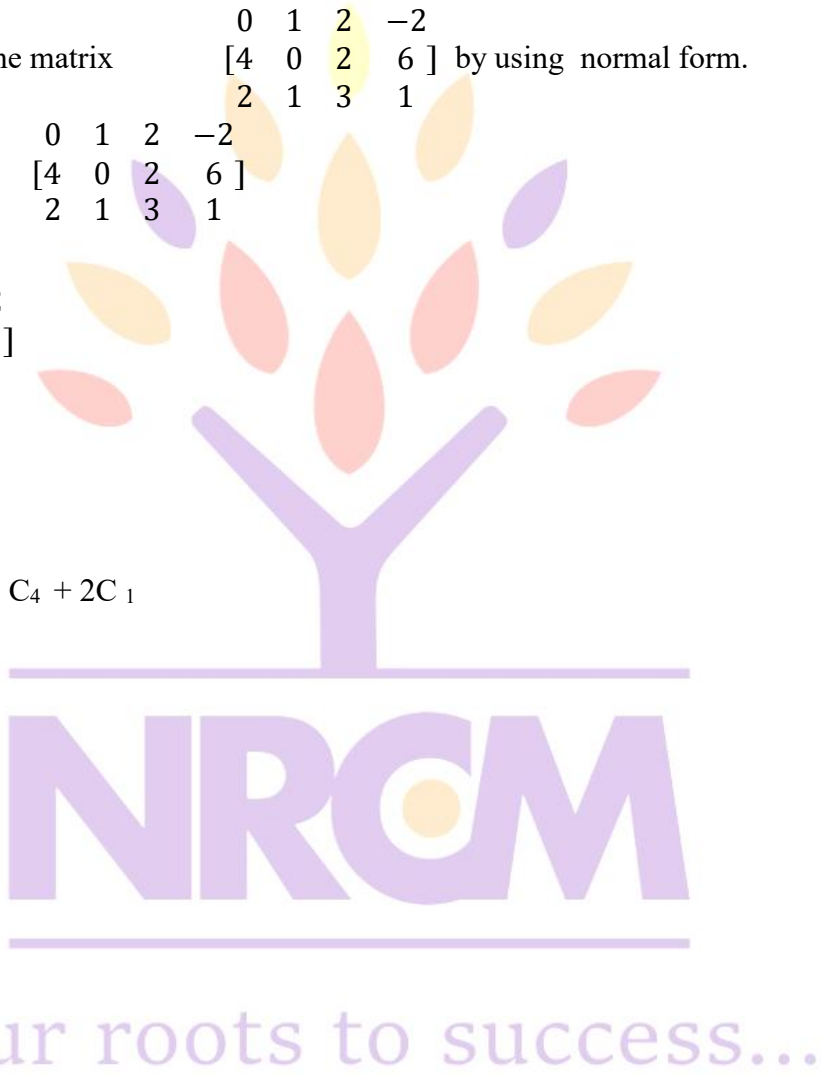
$$C_2 \rightarrow C_2 \cdot \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 1 & -6 & 6] \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array}$$

$$C_3 \rightarrow C_3 + 6C_2, C_4 \rightarrow C_4 - 6C_2$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim [0 & 1 & 0 & 0] \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \sim \begin{bmatrix} I_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

Rank of $A = \rho(A) = r = 2$



Exercise :

Find the rank of the following matrix by using normal form

$$1) \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 1 & 3 & 6 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 2 \\ -8 & -1 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{ans (3)}$$

$$2) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 5 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{ans (3)}$$

$$3) \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{ans (2)}$$

$$4) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 & 6 \\ -1 & -3 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 4 & -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{ans (4)}$$

$$5) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 & 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -7 & 4 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{ans (4)}$$

Inverse of Non-singular matrix by Gauss – Jordan method:-

We can find the inverse of a non-singular square matrix using elementary row operations only.

Suppose A is a nonsingular square matrix of order n we write $A = I_n A$

Now we apply elementary row operations only to the matrix A and the prefactor I_n of the R.H.S. We will do this till we get an equation of the form $I_n = BA$. Then obviously B is the inverse of A.

$$1) \text{ Find the inverse of the Matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ by using Gaus – Jordan Method}$$

Sol:- Given $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Write $A = I_n A$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1/3 & -1/3 & 2/3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1/3 & -1/3 & 2/3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - R_2; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 + 2R_2$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4/3 & 1/3 & 1/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1/3 & -1/3 & 2/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2/3 & -2/3 & 1/3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3(-3/2)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4/3 & 1/3 & 1/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1/3 & -1/3 & 2/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1/2 & -3/2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 - 4/3.R_3; R_2 \rightarrow R_2 + 1/3.R_3$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1/2 & -1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1/2 & -3/2 \end{bmatrix} \cdot A$$

$$I_{3 \times 3} = B.A \text{ where } B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1/2 & -1/2 \\ 1 & -1/2 & -3/2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is the inverse of given matrix.}$$

Exercise:

Find the inverse of the following matrixes by using Gauss – Jordan method.

$$1) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2) \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -5 & 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solution of linear System of equations:

An equation of the form $a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + a_3x_3 + \dots + a_nx_n = b$(1)

Where x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n are unknowns and a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n, b are constants is called a linear equations in n unknowns consider the system of m linear equations in n unknowns .

x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n as given below

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

where a_{ij} 's and b_1, b_2, \dots, b_m are constants. An ordered n -tuple (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) satisfying all equations in (2) is called a solution of the system (2).

The System of equations in (2) can be written in matrix form $AX = B$(3)

Where $A = [a_{ij}]$, $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^T$, $B = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_m)^T$

The Matrix $[A/B]$ is called the augmented matrix of the system(2)

If $B=0$ in (3), the system is said to be Homogeneous otherwise the system is said to be non – homogeneous.

* The system $AX = 0$ is always consistent since $X = 0$ (i.e., $x_1=0, x_2=0, \dots, x_n=0$) is always a solution of $AX = 0$. This solution is called Trivial solution of the system.

* Given $AX = 0$, we try to decide whether it has a solution $X \neq 0$. Such a solution, if exists, is called a non-Trivial solution

* If there is at least one solution for the given system is said to be consistent, if the system does not have any solution, the system is said to be inconsistent.

Solution of Non-homogeneous system of equations:

The system $AX=B$ is consistent i.e., it has a solution (unique or infinite) if and only if $\text{rank } A = \text{rank } [A/B]$

- If $\text{rank of } A = \text{rank of } [A/B] = r < n$ then the system is consistent and it has infinitely many solutions. Here $r = \text{rank}$, $n = \text{number of unknowns in the system}$.
- If $\text{rank of } A = \text{rank of } [A/B] = r = n$ then the system has unique solution.
- If $\text{rank of } A \neq \text{rank } [A/B]$ then the system is inconsistent i.e., It has no solution.

Solved Problems:

1) Solve the system of equations $x+2y+3z=1$; $2x+3y+8z=2$; $x+y+z=3$

Sol: Given system can be written in matrix form

$$\text{as } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 8 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \quad X = B$$

Augmented matrix of the given system

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 8 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{rank of } A = \text{rank } [A/B] = r = 3 = \text{number of unknowns} = n$$

$$\therefore n = r = 3$$

∴ The given system is consistent and it has unique solution. The solution is as follows from the last augmented matrix we can write as

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 -4z = 2 & -y + 2z = 0 & x + 2y + 3z = 1 \\
 z = \frac{-1}{2} & 2z = y & x = 1 - 2y - 3z \\
 & 2\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) = y & = 1 - 2(-1) - 3\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right) \\
 & Y = -1 & = 1 + 2 + \frac{3}{2} \\
 & & X = 9/2
 \end{array}$$

∴ The solution of given system : $x=9/2$; $y=-1$, $z=-1/2$

2) Solve the system of equations $x + 2y + z = 14$

$$3x + 4y + z = 11$$

$$2x + 3y + z = 11$$

Sol:- Given system can be written in matrix form as

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c}
 1 & 2 & 1 & 14 \\
 3 & 4 & 1 & 11 \\
 2 & 3 & 1 & 11
 \end{array} \quad [A] \quad [X] = [B]$$

The augmented matrix of the given system as

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 14 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 & 11 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 3R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 14 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & -31 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -17 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow 2R_3 - R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 14 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & -31 \\ 0 & 0 & -0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Rank of } A = 2 \neq 3 = \text{rank of } AB$$

∴ The given system has no solution, i.e., the system is inconsistent

3) Show that the system $x+y+z=6$; $x+2y+3z=14$; $x+4y+7z=30$ are consistent and solve them.

Sol:- Given system can be written in matrix form as

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c}
 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\
 1 & 2 & 3 & 14 \\
 1 & 4 & 7 & 30
 \end{array} \quad [A] \quad [X] = [B]$$

Augmented matrix

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 14 \\ 1 & 4 & 7 & 30 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 3 & 6 & 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank of A = rank of AB = $r = 2 < 3 = n$ = number of unknowns

\therefore The system has consistent and it has infinitely many solutions.

Here $x + y + z = 6$

$$y + 2z = 8$$

$$\text{Let } z = k$$

Now $y = 8 - 2z = 8 - 2k$

Now $x = 6 - y - z$
 $= 6 - (8 - 2k) - k$
 $x = 6 - 8 + 2k - k$
 $x = k - 2$

\therefore The system has infinitely many solutions $x = k - 2$; $y = 8 - 2k$; $z = k$

4) Solve the following systems of equations by rank method

$$x - 3y - 8z = -10$$

$$3x + y - 4z = 0$$

$$2x + 5y + 6z = 13$$

Sol:- The matrix form of given system of equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -8 \\ 3 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} [y] = \begin{bmatrix} -10 \\ 0 \\ 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

Augmented matrix of the given system

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -8 & -10 \\ 3 & 1 & -4 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 3R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -8 & -10 \\ 0 & 10 & 20 & 30 \\ 0 & 11 & 22 & 33 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 \left(\frac{1}{10} \right); R_3 \rightarrow R_3 \left(\frac{1}{11} \right)$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -8 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -8 & -10 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\therefore Rank of A = rank of AB = $r = 2 < 3 = n = \text{number of unknowns}$

\therefore The system has infinitely many solutions

$$x - 3y - 8z = -10 \text{ \& } y + 2z = 3$$

$$\text{let } z = k$$

$$y = 3 - 2z$$

$$y = 3 - 2k$$

$$\text{\& } x = -10 + 3y + 8z$$

$$= -10 + 3(3 - 2k) + 8k$$

$$= -10 + 9 - 6k + 8k$$

$$X = 2k - 1$$

\therefore Sol is $x = 2k - 1$; $y = 3 - 2k$, $z = k$

For different value of k , system have different solutions i.e., infinitely many solutions

5) For what values of λ and μ the system of equations

$$2x + 3y + 5z = 9 \quad \text{have (i) no solution}$$

$$7x + 3y - 2x = 8 \quad \text{(ii) unique solution}$$

$$2x + 3y + \lambda z = \mu \quad \text{(iii) infinitely many solutions}$$

The matrix form of given system of equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & \lambda \end{bmatrix} [y] = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 8 \\ \mu \end{bmatrix}$$

The augmented matrix of given system

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 9 \\ 7 & 3 & -2 & 8 \\ 2 & 3 & \lambda & \mu \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow 2R_2 - 7R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & -15 & -39 & -47 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 5 & \mu - 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3/2 & 5/2 & 9/2 \\ 0 & -15 & -39 & -47 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 5 & \mu - 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

Case 1 : $\lambda = 5, \mu \neq 9$

$$\text{Then } \rho(A) = 2, \rho(AB) = 3$$

$$\rho(A) = 2 \neq 3 = \rho(AB)$$

The system has no solution

Case 2:- $\lambda \neq 5, \mu \neq 9$

Then $\rho(A) = \rho(A/B) = r = n = 3$

\therefore The system has unique solution

Case 3: $\lambda = 5, \mu = 9$

Then $\rho(A) = \rho(A/B) = r = 2 < 3 = n = \text{number of unknowns}$

\therefore The system has infinitely many solutions.

Exercise:

1) Find the values of a and b for which the system of equations

$$x + y + z = 3$$

$$x + 2y + 2z = 6$$

$$x + 9y + az = b$$

have (i) no solution (ii) unique solutions (iii) infinitely many solutions.

2) Find the values of p and q so that the equations

$$2x + 3y + 5z = 9$$

$$7x + 3y + 2z = 8$$

$$2x + 3y + pz = q$$

have (i) no solutions

(ii) unique solution

(iii) infinitely many solutions

3) Show that the system of equations $x - 4y + 7z = 14$

$$3x + 8y - 2z = 13$$

$$7x - 8y + 26z = 5$$

are not consistent

4) Solve the system of equations $x + y + z = 4$; $2x + 5y - 2z = 3$, $x + 7y - 7z = 5$ by rank method.

5) Test for consistency and hence solve the system $x + y + z = 6$, $x - y + 2z = 5$, $3x + y + z = 8$, $2x - 2y + 3z = 7$

6) Test for the consistency of $x + y + z = 1$, $x - y + 2z = 1$, $x - y + 2z = 5$, $2x - 2y + 3z = 1$

7) Solve the system of equations $x + y + z = 6$, $x - y - 2z = 5$, $3x - y + y + z = -8$

8) Solve the system $2x - y + 3z = 0$, $3x + 2y + z = 0$, and $x - 4y + 5z = 0$

9) Solve completely the system of equations

$$X + y - 2z = 3w = 0, x - 2y + w = 0, 4x + y - 5z + 8w = 0, 5x - 7y + 2z - w = 0$$

your roots to success...

Consistency of system of homogeneous linear equations:

Consider of system of homogeneous linear equations in n unknowns namely

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = 0$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = 0$$

This system can be written in matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m1} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$A \quad X = 0$

1. If rank of $A = n$ (number of variables)

\Rightarrow The system of equations have only trivial solution (i.e., zero solution)

2. If $r < n$ then the system have an infinitive number of non trivial solutions.

Solved Problems:

1) Find all the solutions of the system of equations

$$X+2y-z=0, 2x+y+z=0, x-4y+5z=0$$

Sol. Given system can be written in matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Augmented matrix

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_2$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank of $A = \text{rank of } AB = r = \text{number of non zero rows} = 2 < 3 = n = \text{number of variables}$

\therefore The system has infinitely many solutions from the above matrix

$$-3y+3z=0 \quad x+2y-z=0$$

$$\Rightarrow y=z$$

Let us consider $n-r=3-2=1$ arbitrary constants

Let $z=k$, then $y = k$

Since $x+2y-z=0$

$$\Rightarrow x=z-2y$$

$$= z-2y$$

$$= k-2k$$

$$x = -k$$

$$\therefore x = -k, y = z = k$$

2) Solve the system of equations $x+y+w=0$; $y+z=0$, $x+y+z+w=0$, $x+y+2z=0$

Sol: Given system can be written in matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Augmented matrix

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$; $R_4 \rightarrow R_4 - R_1$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_4 \rightarrow R_4 - 2R_3$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + R_4$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank of A = Rank of AB = $r = 4 = n$ = number of unknowns

\therefore Therefore there is no non-zero solution

$\therefore x = y = z = w = 0$ is only the trivial solution.

Gauss elimination method:-

This method of solving a system of n linear equations in n unknowns consists of eliminating the coefficients in such a way that the system reduces to upper triangular system which may be solved by back substitution.

Problems:

Solve the equations $x+y+z=6$, $3x+3y+4z=20$, $2x+y+3z=13$ by using Gauss elimination method.

Sol matrix form of the given system

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 20 \\ 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

Augmented matrix of the given system

$$[A/B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 & 20 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 3R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Clearly it is an upper triangular matrix from this by back substitution.

$$\begin{aligned} z &= 2 & -y + z &= 1 & x + y + z &= 6 \\ & & z - 1 &= y & x &= 6 - y - z \\ & & 2 - 1 &= y & &= 6 - 1 - 2 \\ & & Y &= 1 & &= 3 \\ \therefore x &= 3 & y &= 1 & z &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise:

Solve the following system of equations by using Gauss elimination method

- 1) $3x + y + 2z = 3, 2x - 3y - z = -3, x + 2y + z = 4$
- 2) $2x + y + z = 10, 3x = 2y + 3z = 18, x + 4y + 9z = 16$
- 3) $x + y + 2z = 4, 2x - y + 3z = 9, 3x - y - z = 2$ 4) $3x + y - z = 3, 2x - 8y + z = -5, x - 2y + 9z = 8$

Gauss Seidel iteration method:

We will consider the system of equations

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + a_{13}x_3 = b_1 \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{23}x_3 = b_2 \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

$$a_{31}x_1 + a_{32}x_2 + a_{33}x_3 = b_3 \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

Where the diagonal coefficients are not zero and are large compared to other coefficients such a system is called a “diagonally dominant system”.

The system of equations (1) can be written as

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{a_{11}} [b_1 - a_{12}x_2 - a_{13}x_3] \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{a_{22}} [b_2 - a_{21}x_1 - a_{23}x_3] \dots \dots \dots (5)$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{a_{33}} [b_3 - a_{31}x_1 - a_{32}x_2] \dots \dots \dots (6)$$

Let the initial approximate solution be $x_1^{(0)}, x_2^{(0)}, x_3^{(0)}$ are zero Substitute $x_2^{(0)}, x_3^{(0)}$ in (4) we get

$$x_1^1 = 1/a_{11} [b_1 - a_{12}x_2^{(0)} - a_{13}x_3^{(0)}] \text{ this is taken as first approximation of } x_1$$

$$\text{Substitute } x_1^1, x_3^{(0)} \text{ in (5) we get } x_2^1 = 1/a_{22} [b_2 - a_{21}x_1^1 - a_{23}x_3^{(0)}]$$

This is taken as first approximation of x_2 now substitute x_1^1, x_2^1 in (6), we get

$$x_3^1 = 1/a_{33} [b_3 - a_{31}x_1 - a_{32}x_2]$$

This is taken as first approximation of x_3 continue the same procedure until the desired order of approximation is reached or two successive iterations are nearly same. The final values of x_1, x_2, x_3 obtained an approximate solution of the given system.

1) Use Gauss-Seidel iteration method to solve

$$10x + y + z = 12; 2x + 10y + z = 13; 2x + 2y + 10z = 14$$

Sol: Clearly the given system is diagonal by dominant and we write it as

$$x = \frac{1}{10}(12 - y - z) \quad (1)$$

$$y = \frac{1}{10}(13 - 2x - z) \quad (2)$$

$$z = \frac{1}{10}(14 - 2x - 2y) \quad (3)$$

First iteration: We start iteration by taking $y=z=0$ in (1) we get $x_1^1 = 1.2$

Put $x^1 = 1.2, z = 0$ in (2) we get $y^1 = 1.06$

Put $x^1 = 1.2; y^1 = 1.06$ (3) we get $z^1 = 0.95$

Second iteration now substitute $y^1 = 1.06, z^1 = 0.95$ in (1)

$$x^2 = \frac{1}{10}(12 - 1.06 - 0.95) = 0.999$$

$$\text{put } x^2, z^1 \text{ in (2)} \quad y^2 = \frac{1}{10}(13 - 1.998 - 0.95) = 1.005$$

$$\text{now substitute } x^2, y^2 \text{ in (3)} \quad z^2 = \frac{1}{10}(14 - 1.998 - 2.010) = 0.999$$

Third approximation: now substitute y^2, z^2 in (1)

$$x^3 = \frac{1}{10}(12 - 1.005 - 0.999) = 1.00$$

$$\text{Put } x^3, z^2 \text{ in (2)} \quad y^3 = \frac{1}{10}(13 - 2.0 - 0.999) = 1.000$$

$$\text{Put } y^3, x^3 \text{ in (3)} \quad x^3 = \frac{1}{10}(14 - 2.0 - 2.0) = 1.00$$

Similarly we find fourth approximation of x, y, z and got them as $x^4 = 1.00, y^4 = 1.00, z^4 = 1.00$

Exercise:

Solve the following system of equations by Gauss – seided method

$$1) \quad 8x - 3y + 2z = 20; 4x + 11y - z = 33, 6x + 3y + 12z = 36$$

$$2) \quad x + 10y + z = 6; 10x + y + z = 6; x + y + 10z = 6$$

Objective Questions (Theory of Matrix)

Multiple Choice Questions

1. The trace of the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ is []
 a) 0 b) -7 c) 7 d) None
2. Which of the following is a scalar matrix []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$
3. A matrix is said to be upper triangular if []
 a) $a_{ij} = 0$, for all $i < j$ b) $a_{ij} = 0$, for all $i > j$ c) $a_{ij} = 0$, for all $i \geq j$ d) None
4. The value of 'a' such that the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3-a & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 4-a & 1 \\ -2 & -4 & -(1+a) \end{bmatrix}$ is singular []
 a) 3 b) 2 c) 4 d) 1
5. The rank of non-singular matrix of order 'n' is always []
 a) = n b) < n c) > n d) = 0
6. The rank of singular matrix of order 'n' is []
 a) = n b) < n c) $\geq n$ d) > n
7. The rank of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is []
 a) 3 b) 2 c) 1 d) none
8. The rank of the zero matrix of order 0 []
 a) 1 b) 2 c) 0 d) cant say
9. If the rank of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is < 3 then the value of 'x' is []
 a) 0 b) -1 c) 1 d) none
10. Which of the matrix is in Echelon form []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
11. Which of the following matrix is in normal form []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
12. If A is an m x n matrix then rank of A is []
 a) = min[m,n] b) $\geq \min[m,n]$ c) $\leq \min[m,n]$ d) None

13. The rank of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ is []
 a) 0 b) 1 c) 2 d) 3
14. The System $AX=B$ has no solution if []
 a) $\rho(A) = \rho([A/B])$ b) $\rho(A) < \rho([A/B])$ c) $\rho(A) > \rho([A/B])$ d) None
15. The system of equations $x+y+z = 6x+2y+3z=10$ and $x+2y+3z=5$ []
 a) Unique sol b) Infinite sol c) No solution d) None
16. If A is a non-singular 3×3 matrix then the system $AX=B$ has []
 a) Unique sol b) Infinite sol c) No solution d) None
17. If $\rho(A) = r$ and 'n' is the number of unknowns then the number of linearly Independent solutions of $AX = 0$ is []
 a) $n - (r-1)$ b) $n - r$ c) $n - (r+1)$ d) None
18. The values of a, b for which the system $x-3y+4z=5$, $x+2y+3z=4$, $x+3y+z=b$ has a unique solutions are []
 a) $a=4, b=4$, b) $a=4, b=5$ c) $a=4, b \neq 5$ d) $a \neq 4, b \neq 5$

Fill in the Blanks

1. The normal form of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 5 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$ is
2. The Echelon form of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ is
3. The rank of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ is
4. The matrix obtained by applying an elementary transformation is called
5. The solution of the system of equations $x+3y+2z=0$, $x+4y+3z=0$, $x-15y+4z=0$ is
6. If A is non singular matrix, then the system $AX = O$ has

your roots to success...



your roots to success...

Eigen Values and Eigen Vectors

Eigen Values:-

Let $A = [a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$ be a square matrix of order n & λ is the scalar quantity, is called the

- 1) The Matrix $A - \lambda I$ is called the characteristic Matrix is A where I is the unit matrix of order n .
- 2) The polynomial $|A - \lambda I|$ in λ of degree n is called characteristic polynomial of A .
- 3) The equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\text{i.e., } \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0 \text{ is called characteristic equation of } A$$

Note:- The characteristic equation is of the form $(-1)^n \lambda^n + C_1 \lambda^{n-1} + C_2 \lambda^{n-2} + \dots + C_n = 0$

- 4) The roots of the characteristic equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$ are called characteristic roots (or) latent roots (or) Eigen values of the Matrix A .

Note:

1. The set of all eigen values of A is called the Spectrum of A .
2. The degree of the characteristic polynomial is equal to the order of the matrix.

Eigen Vectors:-

Let $A = [a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$, A non – zero vector x is said to be a characteristic vector of A if λ a scalar λ such that $AX = \lambda X$.

If $AX = \lambda X$, ($x \neq 0$) we say that x is Eigen vector or characteristic vector of A corresponding to the Eigen value or characteristic value λ of A .

Solved Problems:

- 1) Find the Eigen values of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- Step 1:- Given Matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

Step 2:- Characteristic equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 5 - \lambda & 4 \\ 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$(5 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda) - 4 = 0$$

$$10 - 5\lambda - 2\lambda + \lambda^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 7\lambda + 6 = 0$$

Step 3:- The roots of characteristic equation is called eigen values or eigen roots or latent values.

$$\lambda^2 - 7\lambda + 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda - \lambda + 6 = 0$$

$$\lambda(\lambda - 6) - 1(\lambda - 6) = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 1) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 6$$

∴ Eigen values are 1,6

2) Find the characteristic roots or eigen roots of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- Step1: Given matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Step 2: Characteristic Equation

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 - \lambda & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 - \lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\lambda^3 + 6\lambda - 4 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 6\lambda + 4 = 0$$

Step 3: roots of above eqn are called eigen values.

$$\lambda^3 - 6\lambda + 4 = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 2)(\lambda^2 + 2\lambda - 2) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 2, \lambda = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4+8}}{2}$$

$$\lambda = 2, -1 \pm \sqrt{3}$$

Eigen roots are 2, $-1 \pm \sqrt{3}$

Exercise problems:-

1) Find the eigen values $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

2) Find the eigen values $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

3) Find the eigen values $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

4) Find the eigen values $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

Eigen vector problems

1) Find the Eigen values and Eigen vectors of the following matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 6 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: Step1:- given matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 6 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

Step2:- Characteristic equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 - \lambda & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 6 - \lambda & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 7 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$(5-\lambda) \{(6-x)(7-\lambda)-4\} + 2\{-2(7-\lambda)-0\} + 0 = 0$$

$$-\lambda^3 + 18\lambda^2 - 99\lambda + 162 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 18\lambda^2 + 99\lambda - 162 = 0$$

$$\text{Step 3: } -(\lambda-3)(\lambda-6)(\lambda-9) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 3, 6, 9$$

\therefore Eigen values are 3, 6, 9

Step 3: Eigen vectors

1) Eigen vector corresponding to $\lambda = 3$ $[A-\lambda I]x = 0$; $[A-3I]x = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5-3 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 6-3 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 7-3 & x_3 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 & x_1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 2 & x_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using Echelon form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 0 & x_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Rank = 2 = no. of non zero rows

N = no. of unknowns (or) no. of variables $n = 3$

$r < n \Rightarrow n-r = 3-2 = 1$ we choose one variable to be the constant.

$$2x_1 - 2x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$\text{let } x_3 = k$$

$$2x_1 = 2x_2 = 2[-2k] = -4k$$

$$x_1 = \frac{-4}{2}k = -2k$$

$$\text{Eigen vector } x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2k \\ -2k \\ k \end{bmatrix} = k \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigenvector corresponding to 6 :- $[A-6I]x = 0$

Using Echelon form

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 & x_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 & x_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$r = 2, n = 3$$

we choose one variable to the one constant.

$$\text{i.e., } x_3 = k$$

$$-x_1 - 2x_2 = 0$$

$$4x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$x_3 = k$$

$$4x_2 = -2x_3 = -2k$$

$$x_2 = -\frac{1}{2}k$$

$$-x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \Rightarrow -x_1 = 2x_2 = 2\left[-\frac{1}{2}k\right]$$

$$x_1 = k, x_2 = -\frac{1}{2}k, x_3 = k,$$

$$\text{Eigen vector } x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1/2 \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1/2k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{k}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigenvector corresponding to 9 :- $[A-9I]x = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow 2R_2 - R_1 \quad \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow 2R_3 - R_2 \quad \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$r=2, n=3$$

$$n-r = 3-2 = 1$$

$$\text{Let } x_3 = k$$

$$-4x_1 - 2x_2 = 0$$

$$-4x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$

$$-x_2 = -x_3$$

$$x_2 = x_3 = k$$

$$-4x_1 - 2x_2 = 0$$

$$-2x_1 = x_2$$

$$x_2 = -2x_1 = -2k$$

$$x_1 = \frac{-x_2}{2} = \frac{-(-2k)}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Eigen vector } x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -k/2 \\ k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_3 = \frac{-1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Three eigen vectors are

$$x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

2) Find the characteristic roots and find the corresponding eigen vectors $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol :- Step1: Given Matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Step 2:- Characteristic Egn $|A-\lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6-\lambda & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3-\lambda & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3-\lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda^3 - 12\lambda^2 + 36\lambda - 32 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda-2)(\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 16) = 0$$

$$(\lambda-2)(\lambda-2)(\lambda-8) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 2, 2, 8$$

Step 3:- Eigen values are 2,2,8

Eigen Vectors:- The eigen vector of A Corresponding to $\lambda = 2$

$$[A - \lambda I]x = 0, [A - 2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The eigen vector of A corresponding to $\lambda = 8$

$$[A - 8I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & -5 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -3 & -3 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$r=2, n=3, 1-r=3-2=1$ we have to select one variable to the one constant i.e, $x_3 = k$

$$-2x_1 - 2x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$

$$-3x_2 + (-3)x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 = -x_3 = -k$$

$$x_1 = 2k$$

$$\Rightarrow x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -k \\ k \end{bmatrix} = k \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Eigen vectors are } x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Exercise problems

I. Find the eigen values & Eigen vectors of the following matrixes.

$$1) A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 0, 0, 3 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2) A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7 & -4 \\ 2 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 0, 3, 15 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3) A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 2, 3, 6 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4) A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 1, 3, 6 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5) A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 1, 2, -2 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -4/3 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$6) A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Ans:- } \lambda = 1, 2, 3 \text{ Eigen Vectors } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 19 \\ 10 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eigen values of Hermitian, Skew Hermitian and Unitary Matrix

Note:- Hermitian $\Rightarrow A^\theta = A$

Skew Hermitian $\Rightarrow A^\theta = -A$

Unitary $\Rightarrow AA^\theta = I$

Where $A^\theta = (\bar{A})^T$

1) Find the eigen values of the following matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1-3i \\ 1+3i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ & S.T. Hermitian.

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1-3i \\ 1+3i & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ Characteristic equation of A is $|A-\lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4-\lambda & 1-3i \\ 1+3i & 7-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

A is Hermitian $A^\theta = A$; Eigen values of Hermitian matrix are real.

Exercise Problems:-

1) S.T. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3i & 2-i \\ -2+i & i \end{bmatrix}$

Skew Hermitian & find eigen values Ans:- $\lambda = 4i, -2i$

2) S.T. $C = \begin{bmatrix} 1/2i & \sqrt{3}/2 \\ \sqrt{3}/2 & i/2 \end{bmatrix}$

S.T. Unitary & find eigen values Ans:- $-\sqrt{3}/2 + i/2$

3) P.T. $1/\sqrt{3} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1+i \\ 1-i & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

is unitary and determine the Eigen values & Eigen Vectors.

4) S.T. $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & i \\ i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

is skew hermitian and find the eigen values & eigen vectors.

5) Verify that the matrix $A = 1/2 \begin{bmatrix} 1+i & 1-i \\ 1-i & 1+i \end{bmatrix}$ has eigen values with unit modules.

6) Show that $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & i \\ 0 & i & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is skew Hermitian and unitary and find the eigen values and eigen vectors.

Diagonalization of a matrix

A matrix A is diagonalizable if there exists an invertible matrix P such that $P^{-1}AP = D$ where D is a diagonal matrix. Also the matrix P is then said to diagonalize A or transform A to diagonal form.

Similarity of Matrix:- Let A & B be square matrices to A It \exists a non – singular matrix P of order n $\rightarrow B = P^{-1}AP$. It is denoted by A ~ B. The transformation $y = Px$ is called similarity transformation.

Thus a matrix is said to be diagonalizable if it is similar to a diagonal matrix.

Note:- A is nxn matrix. Then A is similar to a diagonal matrix $D = \text{diag} [\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n]$

\therefore An invertible matrix $P = [x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n] \rightarrow P^{-1}AP = D = \text{diag} ([\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n])$

Modal & Spectral Matrix:-

The matrix P in the above result which diagonalise the square matrix A is called the Modal matrix and the resulting diagonal D is called is known as spectral matrix.

Note:- If the eigen values of an nxn matrix are all distinct then it is always similar to a diagonal matrix.

Calculation of power of a matrix:-

Let A be the Square matrix. Then a non-singular matrix P can be found

$$\rightarrow D = P^{-1}AP$$

$$D^2 = (P^{-1}AP)(P^{-1}AP) = P^{-1}A(PP^{-1})AP = P^{-1}A^2P$$

$$D^3 = P^{-1}A^3P$$

$$D^n = P^{-1}A^nP \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

Premultiply (1) by P & Post multiply by P^{-1}

$$PD^nP^{-1} = P(P^{-1}A^nP)P^{-1} = (PP^{-1})A^n(PP^{-1}) = A^n$$

$$\Rightarrow A^n = PD^nP^{-1}$$

$$A^n = P \begin{bmatrix} \lambda^n & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2^n & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3^n & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n^n \end{bmatrix} P^{-1}$$

1) Diagonalize the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ find A^4 (or) find a matrix P which transform the matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ -4 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ to diagonal form Hence calculate A^4 and find the eigen value A^{-1}

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ -4 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Characteristic Equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 - \lambda & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 3 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda)(3 - \lambda) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 2, 3$$

Characteristic vector corresponding to $\lambda = 1$

$$[A - \lambda I] = 0$$

$$[A - I] = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y + z = 0; \quad \Rightarrow \quad y = -z$$

$$y + z = 0; \quad \text{let } z = k$$

$$-4x+4y+2z=0$$

$$y = -k$$

$$X = -k/2$$

$$\text{Eigen vector } x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2k/2 \\ -k \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = -k/2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Characteristic vector corresponding to $\lambda = 2$

$$[A-\lambda I]x = 0; [A-2I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 4R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$r=2, n=3, n-r=3-2=1$ we have to give one variables to the one arbitrary constant.

$$-x+y+z=0; z=0$$

Then we take x (or) $y = y$

$$\therefore y = k$$

$$-x+k+0=0$$

$$x=k, y=k, z=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} k \\ k \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = k \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

\therefore Eigen value of A^{-1}

Characteristic vector corresponding to $\lambda = 3$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 4R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$r=2, n=3, n-r=3-2=1$$

$$-2x+y+7=0$$

$$-y+z=0$$

$$\text{Let } z = k$$

$$-y = -z = -k \Rightarrow y = k$$

$$-2z = -y - z = -k - k$$

$$-2x = -2k \Rightarrow x = k$$

$$\text{Eigen vector } \mathbf{x}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} k \\ k \\ k \end{bmatrix} \quad k = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = [x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3]$$

$$\text{Model matrix } = p = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = \text{adjp/detp} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = D$$

$$2) \quad P^{-1}AP = D = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \text{Diagonalization}$$

$$\text{Power of a matrix } A^n = PD^nP^{-1}; A^4 = PD^4P^{-1}$$

$$A^4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 81 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -99 & 115 & 65 \\ -100 & 116 & 65 \\ -160 & -160 & 81 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Eigen value of } A^{-1} = 1/\lambda = 1/1, 1/2, 1/3$$

$$2. \quad \text{find the diagonal matrix that will diagonalize the real symmetric matrix } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Also find the resulting diagonal matrix. (or) Diagonalize the matrix } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Sol:- } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{Characteristic Equation } |A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 - \lambda & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda(\lambda^2 - 14\lambda) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, 0, 14 \text{ Eigen roots } \lambda = 0, 0, 14$$

$$\text{Eigen vector corresponding to } \lambda = 14$$

$$[A - 14I]x = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -13 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & -10 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 3$$

$$\text{Eigen vector } x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

To the Eigen Vector corresponding to $\lambda = 0$

$$[A - \lambda I]x =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$r=1, n=3, n-r=3-1=2$$

$$\text{let } x_2 = k_1, x_3 = k_2$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 = -2k_1 - 3k_2$$

$$x_2 = k_1$$

$$x_3 = k_2$$

$$\text{Eigen vector} = \begin{bmatrix} -2k_1 - 3k_2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = k_1 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + k_2 \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Normalised Model matrix} = P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} \\ \frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{-1} = P^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} \\ \frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = P^TAP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} \\ \frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & 0 \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = P^TAP = D$$

\ A is reduced to diagonal form by orthogonal reduction.

Exercise problems:

1. Diagonalize the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ by orthogonal reduction (or) Diagonalize the matrix.

2) Determine the diagonal matrix orthogonally similar to the following symmetric matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

3) Determine the diagonal matrix orthogonally similar to the following symmetric matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

4) Diagonalize the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -8 & -2 \\ 4 & -3 & -2 \\ 3 & -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

5) Find a matrix P which transform the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ to diagonal form.

Hence calculate A^4 (or) Diagonalize the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

6) Prove that the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is not diagonalizable.

7) S.T. the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ cannot be diagonalized.

Quadratic forms

Quadratic form:-

A homogeneous expression of the second degree in any number of variables is called a quadratic form.

An expression of the form $Q = x^T A x = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} x_i x_j$ where a_{ij} 's are constants is called quadratic form in n variables x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n . If the constants a_{ij} 's are real numbers it is called a real quadratic form. $[x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n]$

$Q = x^T A x$ Ex-1) $3x^2 + 5xy - 2y^2$ is a quadratic form in two variables x & y

2) $2x^2 + 3y^2 - 4z^2 + 2xy - 3yz + 5zx$ is a quadratic form of 3 variables x, y, & z

Symmetric Matrix :-

$Q = X^TAX$ is a quadratic form where A is known as real symmetric matrix.

$$A = \text{symmetric Matrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{coeff. of } x_1^2 & \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_1x_2 & \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_1x_3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_1x_2 & \text{coeff. of } x_2^2 & \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_2x_3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_1x_3 & \frac{1}{2} \text{coeff. of } x_2x_3 & \text{coeff. of } x_3^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Eg 1:- Write the symmetric matrix of the quadratic form $x_1^2 + 6x_1x_2 + 5x_2^2$

Sol:- Symmetric matrix of the quadratic form $x_1^2 + 6x_1x_2 + 5x_2^2$

Sol:- A Symmetric matrix = $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

2) Find the symmetric matrix of the quadratic form $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + 4x_2x_3 + x_4^2$

Sol:- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

3) find the quadratic form of the given symmetric matrix A $\begin{bmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- Quadratic form = $X^TAX = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$

$$= ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2 + 2hxy + 2gxz + 2fyz$$

Exercise Problems:-

Write the Symmetric matrix of the following quadratic forms

- $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 7x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 + 8x_1x_3$
- $x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 7x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 + 8x_1x_3 + 5x_2x_3$
- $2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 4x_2x_3$
- $x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 + 4xy + 5yz + 6zx$
- $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xt + 2yz + 3zt + 4t^2$
- Obtain the quadratic form of the following Matrices.

1) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

2) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

3) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$4) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 3 & 6 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 7 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \quad 6) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Canonical form

The canonical form of a quadratic form $x^T A x$ is $y^T D y$ (or) $\lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$

This form is also known as the sum of the squares form or principal axes form

$$\text{Canonical form} = y^T D y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \lambda_3 y_3^2$$

Reduction of Quadratic form to canonical form by Linear Transformation.

Consider a quadratic form in n variables

$x^T A x$ and a non singular linear transformation $x = P y$ then $x^T = [P y]^T = y^T P^T$

$x^T A x = y^T P^T A P y = y^T (P^T A P) y = y^T D y$ where $D = P^T A P$

$$\Rightarrow x^T A x = y^T D y$$

Thus, the quadratic form $x^T A x$ is reduced to the canonical form $y^T D y$. The diagonal Matrix D and matrix A are called Congruent matrices.

Reduction of Quadratic

Nature of the Quadratic form

The quadratic form $x^T A x$ in n variables is said to be

1) Positive definite:-

If $r = n$ & $s = 0$ (or) if all the eigen values are +ve.

2) Negative definite:-

If $r = 0$ & $s = n$ (or) if all the eigen values are -ve.

3) Positive semidefinite (or) semipositive:-

If $r < n$ & $s = r$ (or) if all the eigen values of $A \geq 0$ & atleast one eigen value is zero.

4) semi negative:-

If $r < n$ & $s = 0$ (or) if all the eigen values of $A \leq 0$ & atleast one eigen value is zero.

5) Indefinite:-

In all other cases (or) some are positive, -ve.

→ Index of a real quadratic form

The number of positive terms in canonical form (or) normal form of a quadratic form is known as the index. It is denoted by 's'

Signature of a quadratic form

If r is the rank of a quadratic form & s is the number of positive terms in its normal form, then \exists number of positive terms over the number of negative terms in a normal form of $x^T A x$. \therefore Signature = [+ve terms] – [-ve terms]

Note:- Signature = $2s - r$

Where $s \rightarrow$ index

$r \rightarrow$ rank = no. of non zero rows.

Short Answer question:-

1) Find the nature, rank, Index of a quadratic form $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2z^2 + 2yz$

Sol :- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 - \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda = 1, 2, 3$$

Nature :- all the eigen values are +ve
 \Rightarrow positive definite

Rank:- $r = 3$

Index : $S =$ no. of positive terms = 3

Signature:- $[+ve \text{ terms}] - [-ve \text{ terms}] = 3 - 0 = 3$

Discuss the nature of the given quadratic form

1) $x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 + x_3^2 - 4x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 4x_2x_3$

2) $x^2 + 4xy + 6xz - y^2 + 2yz + 4z^2$

Reduction of Quadratic form to canonical form by orthogonal reduction:

1) Write the coefficient matrix A associated with the given quadratic form

2) $A =$ symmetric Matrix = $\begin{bmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{bmatrix}$

3) Find the eigen values & eigen vectors.

4) Model Matrix $P = [x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3]$

5) Normalized model matrix $P = \left[\frac{1}{\|1\|} \quad \frac{2}{\|2\|} \quad \frac{3}{\|3\|} \right]$

6) Find P^{-1} ; $P^{-1} = P^T$

$$7) P^{-1}AP = P^TAP = D = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$8) \text{ Canonical form } = y^T D y = [y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3] \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \lambda_3 y_3^2$$

9) Linear transformation is $x = Py$,

1. Reduce the quadratic form $3x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 - 2xy - 2yz$ to the normal form by orthogonal transformation. Also write the rank, Index, nature and signature.

Sol:- given quadratic form $3x^2 + 2y^2 + 3z^2 - 2xy - 2yz$ $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Characteristic equation is $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 - \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 - \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\lambda = 3, 1, 4$; eigen values $\lambda = 3, 1, 4$

Eigen vectors $x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, $x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $x_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$P = [x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$P =$ normalized model matrix $P = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$

P is orthogonal $P^{-1} = P^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$

$$P^{-1}AP = P^TAP = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & 2/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{6} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = D \text{ \& the quadratic form will be reduced to the normal form}$$

Canonical form $= y^T D y$

$$= [y_1 \ y_2 \ y_3] \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 3y_1^2 + y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$$

Index :- No. of positive terms = $S = 3$

Rank:- $r = 3$

Nature:- all eigen values are +ve = $S = 3$

Signature:- = [no of +ve terms] – [no. of –ve terms]
 $= 3 - 0 = 3$

Orthogonal transformation is $x = Py$

$$\begin{matrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{matrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \\ 0 & 2/\sqrt{6} & -1/\sqrt{3} \\ -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{6} & 1/\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{matrix}$$

$$x = y_1/\sqrt{2} + 1/\sqrt{6}y_2 + 1/\sqrt{3}y_3$$

$$y = 2/\sqrt{6}y_2 - 1/\sqrt{3}y_3$$

$$z = -1/\sqrt{2}y_1 + 1/\sqrt{6}y_2 + 1/\sqrt{3}y_3$$

Exercise:

Reduce the Quadratic form to canonical form by orthogonal Reduction. And write the transformation, nature index, rank, signature

1) $2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2z^2 - 2xy + 2zx - 2yz$

2) $x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_2x_3$

3) $3x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2 - 2yz + 2zx - 2xy$

4) $6x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2 - 2yz + 4zx - 4xy$

2) for the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ find the eigen values of $3A^3 + 5A^2 - 6A + 2I$

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ characteristic eqn is $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 - \lambda & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$(1 - \lambda)(3 - \lambda)(-2 - \lambda) = 0; \lambda = 1, 3, -2$$

λ is the Eigen value of A & $f(A)$ is a polynomial in A , then the eigen value of $f(A)$ is $f(\lambda)$

$$f(A) = 3A^3 + 5A^2 - 6A + 2I$$

Then the eigen value of $f(A)$ are

$$f(1) = 3(1)^3 + 5(1)^2 - 6(1) + 2 = 4$$

$$f(3) = 3(3)^3 + 5(3)^2 - 6(3) + 2(1) = 110$$

$$f(-2) = 3(-2)^3 + 5(-2)^2 - 6(-2) + 2(1) = 10$$

Thus the Eigen value of $3A^3 + 5A^2 - 6A + 2I$ are 4, 110, 10

→P.T. the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is not diagonalizable.

Sol:- The characteristic equation is $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\lambda & 1 \\ 0 & -\lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 0, 0$$

$\lambda = 0$, The characteristic vector. $[A - \lambda I]x = 0$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_2 = 0, x_1 = k$$

The characteristic vector is $\begin{bmatrix} k \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = K \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

The given matrix has only one i.j. characteristic vector $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ corresponding to repeated characteristic value '0'

The matrix is not diagonalizable

Note: A is nilpotent matrix \Rightarrow A is not diagonalised.

Eg:- Determine the eigen values & eigen vectors of $B = 2A^2 - \frac{1}{2}A + 3I$ where $A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ characteristic equation is

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 - \lambda & -4 \\ 2 & 2 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow (8 - \lambda)(2 - \lambda) + 8 = 0$$

$$16 - 8\lambda - 2\lambda + \lambda^2 + 8 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 24 = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 4\lambda + 24 = 0$$

$$\lambda(\lambda - 6) - 4(\lambda - 6) = 0$$

$$(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 4) = 0$$

$$\lambda = 6, 4$$

$$B = 2A^2 - \frac{1}{2}A + 3I$$

λ is the eigen value of A

Then the eigen value of B is

$$B = 2(6)^2 - \frac{1}{2}(6) + 3, B = 2(4)^2 - \frac{1}{2}(4) + 3 = 72, 33$$

Eigen value of B is 33, 72

$$B = 2A^2 - \frac{1}{2}A + 3I = \begin{bmatrix} 112 & -80 \\ 40 & -8 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 111 & -78 \\ 39 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Characteristic Equation $|B-\lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 11-\lambda & -78 \\ 39 & -6-\lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 + 105 - 2376 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 33, 72$$

Eigen value of B are 33 & 72

$\lambda=33$, the eigen vector of B is given by $[B-33I]x = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 78 & -78 \\ 39 & -39 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, x_2 = 1$$

$$\lambda=33, x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\lambda=72$, the eigen vector of B is given by $[B-72I]x = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 39 & -78 \\ 39 & -78 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow x_2 = 1, x_1 = 2$$

$$\therefore \text{The eigen vector for } \lambda=72, x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

1) Find the inverse transformation of $y_1=2x_1+x_2+x_3, y_2 = x_1+x_2+2x_3, y_3 = x_1-2x_3$

Sol: The given transformation can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Y=AX$$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -1 \neq 0$$

Thus the matrix A is non-singular and hence the transformation is regular. The inverse transformation is given by $x=A^{-1}y$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & -1 \\ -4 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = 2y_1 - 2y_2 - y_3$$

$$x_2 = -4y_1 + 5y_2 + 3y_3$$

$$x_3 = y_1 - y_2 - y_3$$

2) S.T. the transformation $y_1=x_1\cos\theta = x_2\sin\theta, y_2 = -x_1\sin\theta+x_2\cos\theta$ is orthogonal.

Sol:- The given transformation can be written as $Y=AX$

$$Y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}, \quad x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Here the matrix of transformation is $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & \sin\theta \\ -\sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix}$, $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta \end{bmatrix} = A^T$

the transformation is orthogonal.

Cayley – Hamilton Theorem

Theorem:- Every square matrix satisfies its own characteristic equation.

Applications of cayley – Hamilton Theorem

The important applications of Cayley – Hamilton theorem are

- 1) To find the inverse of a matrix
- 2) To find higher powers of a matrix.

1) If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ verify cayley – Hamilton theorem

Find A^{-1} & A^4 using cayley – Hamilton theorem.

Sol: $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ Characteristic Equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1-\lambda & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1-\lambda & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

By cayley – Hamilton theorem, matrix A should satisfy its characteristic Equation.

i.e., $A^3 - 3A^2 - 3A + 9I = 0$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 6 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 9 & -6 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 & 2 & -2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = A^2 \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & -6 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 24 & -21 \\ 0 & 9 & -6 & 2 & 1 & -2 & 6 & 21 & -24 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & -2 & 1 & 6 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 - 3A^2 - 3A + 9I =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 24 & -21 \\ 6 & 21 & -24 \\ 6 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 9 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + 9 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 - 3A^2 - 3A + 9I = 0$$

Hence Cayley – Hamilton is verified.

To find A^{-1} :-

Multiplying equation (1) with A^{-1} on b/s

$$A^{-1}[A^3 - 3A^2 - 3A + 9I] = 0$$

$$A^2 - 3A - 3AI + 9A^{-1} = 0$$

$$9A^{-1} = 3A + 3I - A^2$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{9}[3A + 3I - A^2]$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{9}[3A + 3I - A^2] = \frac{1}{9}\left\{\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & -6 \\ 6 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 9 & -6 \end{bmatrix}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{9}\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find A^4 :-

Multiplying with A

$$A[A^3 - 3A^2 - 3A + 9I] = 0$$

$$A^4 = 3A^3 + 3A^2 - 9A$$

$$= 3\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 24 & -21 \\ 6 & 21 & -24 \end{bmatrix} + 3\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 9 & -6 \end{bmatrix} - 9\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 81 & -72 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

1) Show that the matrix satisfies its characteristic Equation Find A^{-1} & A^4 (or) verify Cayley Hamilton Theorem. Find A^{-1} & A^4

$$1) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & -4 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 6 \\ -1 & 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

1) using Cayley – Hamilton theorem. Find A^8 . If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Characteristic Equation

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 2 \\ 2 & -1 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^2 - 5 = 0$$

By Cayley – Hamilton Theorem. Every square matrix satisfies its characteristic equation.

$$A^2 - 5I = 0$$

$$A^2 = 5I$$

$$A^8 = A^2 \cdot A^2 \cdot A^2 = [5I] \cdot [5I] \cdot [5I]$$

$$A^8 = 625I$$

2) If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$, find the value of the matrix $A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I$

Sol: The characteristic Equation $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 - \lambda & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 - 7\lambda - 3 = 0 \text{ By Cayley Hamilton theorem}$$

$$A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I = 0$$

We can rewrite the given expression as $A^5[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I] + A[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I]$

$$A^8 - 5A^7 + 7A^6 - 3A^5 + A^4 - 5A^3 + 8A^2 - 2A + I$$

$$= A^5[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I] + A[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I] = I$$

$$= A^5(0) + A[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I] + A^2 + A + I = I$$

$$A[A^3 - 5A^2 + 7A - 3I] + (A + I) + I$$

$$= A^2 + A + I$$

$$\text{But } A^2 + A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 5 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

Exercise:

1) If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ write $2A^5 - 3A^4 + A^2 - 4I$ as a linear polynomial in A

Sol:- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 - \lambda & 1 \\ -1 & 2 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 - 5\lambda + 7 = 0$$

By Cayley – Hamilton Theorem,

A must satisfy its characteristic equation.

$$A^2 - 5A + 7I = 0$$

$$A^2 = 5A - 7I$$

$$A^3 = 5A^2 - 7A$$

$$A^4 = 5A^3 - 7A^2$$

$$A^5 = 5A^4 - 7A^3$$

$$2A^5 - 3A^4 + A^2 - 4I$$

$$= 2[5A^4 - 7A^3] - 3[5A^3 - 7A^2] + [5A - 7I] - 4I$$

$$= 7A^4 - 14A^3 + A^2 - 4I$$

$$= 7[5A^3 - 7A^2] - 14A^3 + A^2 - 4I$$

$$= 21A^3 - 48A^2 - 4I$$

$$= 21(5A^2 - 7A) - 48A^2 - 4I$$

$$= 57A^2 - 147A - 4I$$

$$= 57(5A - 7I) - 147A - 4I$$

$$= 138A - 403I \text{ which is a linear poly in } A$$

Unit – II(Important questions)

1. Find all the eigen values of $A^2 + 3A - 2I$, If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 2 Marks

2. Find the nature, index, signature of the quadratic form $3x^2 + 5y^2 + 3z^2$. 3Marks

3. Find the Eigenvalues & Eigenvectors of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -6 & 2 \\ -6 & 7 & -4 \\ 2 & -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ 5 Marks

4. Verify cayley – Hamilton theorem for the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ Express

$$B = A^8 - 11A^7 - 4A^6 + A^5 + A^4 - 11A^3 - 3A^2 + 2A + I \text{ as a quadratic poly in } A \quad 5 \text{ Marks}$$

5. Diagonalize the Matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ hence find A^4 5 Marks

6. Reduce the Q.F. to C.F. C.F. Hence find its nature $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2xy + 4xz + 4yz$ 5 Marks

7. Find the sum & product of the Eigen values of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 6 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ 2Marks

8. Write the quadratic form Corresponding to the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 & 6 \\ 7 & 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ 3 Marks

9. Find the eigen values $5A^2 - 2A^2 + 7A - 3A^{-1} + I$ if $A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -7 & -5 \\ 2 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 5 Marks

10. Using cayley – Hamilton Then find A^{-1} & A^{-2} if $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ 5 Marks

11. Reduce the Q.form $8x^2+7y^2+3z^2+12xy+4xz+8yz$ to canonical form and find rank, nature, index & signature
10 Marks

Properties of Eigen Values:

Theorem 1: The sum of the eigen values of a square matrix is equal to its trace and product of the eigen values is equal to its determinant.

Proof: Characteristic equation of A is . $|A-\lambda I|=0$

$$\text{i.e., } \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}-\lambda & a_{12} & L & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22}-\lambda & L & a_{2n} \\ L & L & L & L \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & L & a_{nn}-\lambda \end{vmatrix} \text{ expanding this we get}$$

$$(a_{11}-\lambda)(a_{22}-\lambda)L(a_{nn}-\lambda)-a_{12}(a \text{ polynomial of degree } n-2)$$

$$+ a_{13}(a \text{ polynomial of degree } n+2) + \dots + = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1)^n[\lambda^n - (a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn})\lambda^{n-1} + a \text{ polynomial of degree } (n-2)]$$

$$(-1)^n \lambda^n + (-1)^{n+1}(\text{Trace } A)\lambda^{n-1} + a \text{ polynomial of degree } (n-2) \text{ in } \lambda = 0$$

If $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the roots of this equation

$$\text{sum of the roots} = \frac{(-1)^{n+1} \text{Tr}(A)}{(-1)^n} = \text{Tr}(A)$$

$$\text{urther } | -\lambda | = (-1)^n \lambda^n + \dots + a_0$$

$$\text{put } \lambda = 0 \text{ then } |A| = a_0$$

$$(-1)^n \lambda^n + a_{n-1} \lambda^{n-1} + a_{n-2} \lambda^{n-2} + \dots + a_0 = 0$$

$$\text{Product of the roots} = \frac{(-1)^n a_0}{(-1)^n} = a_0$$

$$0 = | | = \det$$

Hence the result

Theorem 2: If λ is an eigen value of A corresponding to the eigen vector X, then λ^n is eigen value A^n corresponding to the eigen vector X.

Proof: Since λ is an eigen value of A corresponding to the eigen value X, we have

$$AX = \lambda X \text{----- (1)}$$

$$\text{Pre multiply (1) by A, } A(AX) = A(\lambda X)$$

$$(AA)X = \lambda(AX)$$

$$A^2X = \lambda(AX)$$

$$A^2X = \lambda^2 X$$

λ^2 is eigen value of A^2 with X itself as the corresponding eigen vector. Thus the theorem is true for $n=2$

let we assume it is true for $n = k$

$$\text{i.e., } A^k X = \lambda^k X \text{-----(2)}$$

Premultiplying (2) by A, we get

$$A(A^k X) = A(\lambda^k X)$$

$$(A A^k) X = \lambda^k (A X) = \lambda^k (\lambda X)$$

$$A^{k+1} X = \lambda^{k+1} X$$

λ^{k+1} is eigen value of A^{k+1} with X itself as the corresponding eigen vector.

Thus, by M.I., λ^n is an eigen value of A^n

Theorem 3: A Square matrix A and its transpose A^T have the same eigen values.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Proof: We have } (A - \lambda I)^T &= A^T - \lambda I^T \\ &= A^T - \lambda I \end{aligned}$$

$$|(A - \lambda I)^T| = |A^T - \lambda I| \text{ (or)}$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = |A^T - \lambda I|$$

$$|A - \lambda I| = 0 \text{ if and only if } |A^T - \lambda I| = 0$$

λ is eigen value of A if and only if λ is eigen value of A^T

Hence the theorem

Theorem 4: If A and B are n-rowed square matrices and If A is invertible show that $A^{-1}B$ and $B A^{-1}$ have same eigen values.

Proof: Given A is invertible

i.e., A^{-1} exist

we know that if A and P are the square matrices of order n such that P is non-singular then A and $P^{-1}AP$ have the same eigen values.

Taking $A = B A^{-1}$ and $P = A$, we have

$B A^{-1}$ and $A^{-1}(B A^{-1})A$ have the same eigen value

$B A^{-1}$ and $(A^{-1}B)(A^{-1}A)$ have the same eigen values

$B A^{-1}$ and $(A^{-1}B)I$ have the same eigen values

$B A^{-1}$ and $A^{-1}B$ have the same eigen values

Theorem 5: If $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of a matrix A then $k\lambda_1, k\lambda_2, \dots, k\lambda_n$ are the eigen value of the matrix KA, where K is a non-zero scalar.

$$\text{Proof: Let A be a square matrix of order n. Then } |KA - \lambda I| = |K(A - \lambda I)| = K^n |A - \lambda I|$$

Since $K \neq 0$, therefore $|KA - KI| = 0 \Rightarrow |A - \lambda I| = 0$

i.e., $K\lambda$ is an eigen value of $KA \Leftrightarrow$ if λ is an eigen value of A

Thus $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of the matrix KA

$\Leftrightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of the matrix A

Theorem 6: If λ is an eigen value of the matrix. Then $\lambda + K$ is an eigen value of the matrix $A + KI$

Proof: Let λ be an eigen value of A and X the corresponding eigen vector. Then by definition $AX = \lambda X$

Now $(A + KI)X = (\lambda + KI)X$

$= \lambda X + KX$

$= (\lambda + K) X$

$\lambda + K$ is an eigen value of the matrix $A + KI$

Theorem 7: If $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of A the $\lambda_1 - K, \lambda_2 - K, \dots, \lambda_n - K$, are the eigen values of the matrix $(A - KI)$ where K is a non-zero scalar

Proof: Since $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of A .

The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$|A - \lambda I| = (\lambda_1 - \lambda)(\lambda_2 - \lambda) \dots (\lambda_n - \lambda) \dots \dots \dots 1$$

Thus the characteristic polynomial of $A - KI$ is

$$|(A - KI) - \lambda I| = |A - (K + \lambda)I|$$

$$= [\lambda_1 - (\lambda + K)][\lambda_2 - (\lambda + K)] \dots [\lambda_n - (\lambda + K)]$$

$$= [(\lambda_1 - K) - \lambda][(\lambda_2 - K) - \lambda] \dots [(\lambda_n - K) - \lambda]$$

Which shows that the eigen values of $A - KI$ are $\lambda_1 - K, \lambda_2 - K, \dots, \lambda_n - K$

Theorem 8: If $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of A find the eigen values of the matrix $(A - \lambda I)^2$

Sol: First we will find the eigen values of the matrix $A - \lambda I$

Since $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the eigen values of A

The characteristics polynomial is

$$|A - \lambda I| = (\lambda_1 - \lambda)(\lambda_2 - \lambda) \dots (\lambda_n - \lambda) \dots \dots \dots (1) \text{ where } \lambda \text{ is scalar}$$

The characteristic polynomial of the matrix $(A - \lambda I)$ is

$$|A - \lambda I - KI| = |A - (\lambda + K)I|$$

$$= [\lambda_1 - (\lambda + K)][\lambda_2 - (\lambda + K)] \dots [\lambda_n - (\lambda + K)]$$

$$= [(\lambda_1 - \lambda) - K][(\lambda_2 - \lambda) - K] \dots [(\lambda_n - \lambda) - K]$$

Which shows that eigen values of $(A - \lambda I)$ are $\lambda_1 - \lambda, (\lambda_2 - \lambda) \dots, \lambda_n - \lambda$

We know that if the eigen values of A are $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ then the eigen values of A^2 are $\lambda_1^2, \lambda_2^2, \dots, \lambda_n^2$

Theorem 9: If λ is an eigen value of a non-singular matrix A corresponding to the eigen vector then λ^{-1} is an eigen vector of A^{-1} and corresponding eigen vector X itself.

Proof: Since A is non-singular and product of the eigen values is equal to $|A|$, it follows that none of the eigen vectors of A is 0.

If λ is an eigen vector of the non-singular matrix A and X is the corresponding eigen vector $\neq 0$ and

$$AX = \lambda X. \text{ Premultiplying this with } A^{-1}, \text{ we get } A^{-1}(AX) = A^{-1}(\lambda X)$$

$$\Rightarrow (A^{-1}A)X = \lambda A^{-1}X \Rightarrow IX = \lambda A^{-1}X$$

$$X = \lambda A^{-1}X \Rightarrow A^{-1}X = \lambda^{-1}X$$

Hence λ^{-1} is an eigen value of A^{-1}

Theorem 10: If λ is an eigen value of a non – singular matrix A, then $\frac{|A|}{\lambda}$ is an eigen value of the matrix Adj A

Proof: Since λ is an eigen value of a non-singular matrix, therefore $\lambda \neq 0$

Also λ is an eigen value of A implies that there exists a non-zero vector X such that $AX = \lambda X$ ----- (1)

$$\Rightarrow (adj A)AX = (adj A)(\lambda X)$$

$$\Rightarrow [(adj A)A]X = \lambda(adj A)X$$

$$\Rightarrow |A|IX = \lambda (adj A)X$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{|A|}{\lambda}X = (adj A)X \text{ on } (adj A)X = \frac{|A|}{\lambda}X$$

\Rightarrow Since X is a non – zero vector, therefore the relation (1)

it is clear that $\frac{|A|}{\lambda}$ is an eigen value of the matrix Adj A

Theorem 11: If λ is an eigen value of an orthogonal matrix then $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ is also an eigen value

Proof: We know that if λ is an eigen value of a matrix A, then $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ is an eigen value of A^{-1}

Since A is an orthogonal matrix, therefore $A^{-1} = A^T$

$\frac{1}{\lambda}$ is an eigen value of A^T

But the matrices A and A^T hence the same eigen values, since the determinants $|A - \lambda I|$ and $|A^T - \lambda I|$ are same.

Hence $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ is also an eigen value of A.

Theorem 12: If λ is eigen value of A then prove that the eigen value of $B = a_0A^2 + a_1A + a_2I$ is $a_0\lambda^2 + a_1\lambda + a_2$

Proof: If X be the eigen vector corresponding to the eigen value λ , then $AX = \lambda X$ --- (1)

Premultiplying by A on both sides

$$\Rightarrow A(AX) = A(\lambda X)$$

$$\Rightarrow A^2X = \lambda(AX) = \lambda(\lambda X) = \lambda^2X$$

This shows that λ^2 is an eigen vector of A^2

$$\text{we have } B = a_0A^2 + a_1A + a_2I$$

$$BX = (a_0A^2 + a_1A + a_2I)X$$

$$= a_0A^2X + a_1AX + a_2X$$

$$= a_0A^2X + a_1\lambda X + a_2X = (a_0\lambda^2X + a_1\lambda + a_2)X$$

$(a_0\lambda^2X + a_1\lambda + a_2)$ is an eigen value of B and the corresponding eigen vector of B is X.

Theorem 14: Suppose that A and P be square matrices of order n such that P is non singular then A and $P^{-1}AP$ have the same eigen values.

Proof: Consider the characteristic equation of $P^{-1}AP$

$$\text{It is } |(P^{-1}AP) - \lambda I| = |P^{-1}AP - \lambda P^{-1}IP|$$

$$= |P^{-1}(A - \lambda I)P| = |P^{-1}| |A - \lambda I| |P|$$

$$= |A - \lambda I| \text{ since } |P^{-1}| |P| = 1$$

Thus the characteristic polynomials of $P^{-1}AP$ and A are same. Hence the eigen values of $P^{-1}AP$ and A are same.

Corollary: If A and B are square matrices such that A is non-singular, then $A^{-1}B$ and BA^{-1} have the same eigen values.

Proof: In the previous theorem take BA^{-1} in place of A and A in place of B.

We deduce that $A^{-1}(BA^{-1})A$ and (BA^{-1}) have the same eigen values.

i.e, $(A^{-1}B)(A^{-1}A)$ and BA^{-1} have the same eigen values.

i.e, $(A^{-1}B)I$ and BA^{-1} have the same eigen values

i.e, $A^{-1}B$ and BA^{-1} have the same eigen values

Corollary2: If A and B are non-singular matrices of the same order, then AB and BA have the same eigen values.

Proof: Notice that $AB = IAB = (B^{-1}B)(AB) = B^{-1}(BA)B$

Using the theorem above BA and $B^{-1}(BA)B$ have the same eigen values.

i.e, BA and AB have the same eigen values.

Theorem 15: The eigen values of a triangular matrix are just the diagonal elements of the matrix.

Proof: Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} - \lambda & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$ be a triangular matrix of order n

The characteristic equation of A is $|A - \lambda I| = 0$

$$\text{i.e., } \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}-\lambda & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22}-\lambda & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn}-\lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } (a_{11}-\lambda)(a_{22}-\lambda)\dots(a_{nn}-\lambda)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = a_{11}, a_{22}, \dots, a_{nn}$$

Hence the eigen values of A are $a_{11}, a_{22}, \dots, a_{nn}$ which are just the diagonal elements of A.

Note: lly we can show that the eigen values of a diagonal matrix are just the diagonal elements of the matrix.

Theorem 16: The eigen values of a real symmetric matrix are always real.

Proof: Let λ be an eigen value of a real symmetric matrix A and Let X be the corresponding eigen vector then $AX = \lambda X$ ——— (1)

Take the conjugate $\bar{A}\bar{X} = \bar{\lambda}\bar{X}$

Taking the transpose $\bar{X}^T(\bar{A})^T = \bar{\lambda}\bar{X}^T$

Since $\bar{A} = A$ and $A^T = A$, we have $\bar{X}^T A = \bar{\lambda}\bar{X}^T$

Post multiplying by X, we get $\bar{X}^T AX = \bar{\lambda}\bar{X}^T X$ ----- (2)

Premultiplying (1) with \bar{X}^T , we get $\bar{X}^T AX = \lambda\bar{X}^T X$ ----- (3)

$$(1) - (3) \text{ gives } (\lambda - \bar{\lambda})\bar{X}^T X = 0 \text{ but } \bar{X}^T X \neq 0 \Rightarrow \lambda - \bar{\lambda} = 0$$

$\Rightarrow \lambda - \bar{\lambda} \Rightarrow \lambda$ is real. Hence the result follows

Theorem 17: For a real symmetric matrix, the eigen vectors corresponding to two distinct eigen values are orthogonal.

Proof: Let λ_1, λ_2 be eigen values of a symmetric matrix A and let X_1, X_2 be the corresponding eigen vectors.

Let $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$ we want to show that X_1 is orthogonal to X_2 (i.e., $X_1^T X_2 = 0$)

Since X_1, X_2 are eigen values of A corresponding to the eigen values λ_1, λ_2 we have

$$AX_1 = \lambda_1 X_1 \text{ ----- (1) } \quad AX_2 = \lambda_2 X_2 \text{----- (2)}$$

Premultiply (1) by X_2^T

$$\Rightarrow X_2^T AX_1 = \lambda_1 X_2^T X_1$$

Taking transpose to above, we have

$$\Rightarrow X_1^T A^T (X_2^T)^T = \lambda_1 X_1^T A^T (X_2^T)^T$$

$$\text{i.e., } X_1^T AX_2 = \lambda_1 X_1^T X_2 \text{----- (3)}$$

Premultiplying (2) by X_1^T , we get $X_1^T A X_2 = \lambda_2 X_1^T X_2$ — — — — — (4)

Hence from (3) and (4) we get

$$(\lambda_1 - \lambda_2) X_1^T X_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow X_1^T X_2 = 0$$

(Q $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$)

X_1 is orthogonal to X_2

Note: If λ is an eigen value of A and f(A) is any polynomial in A, then the eigen value of f(A) is f(λ)

Objective type questions

- The Eigen values of $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ -2 & I \end{bmatrix}$ are []
 a) 1,2 b) 2,4 c) 3, 4 d) 1, 5
- If the determinant of matrix of order 3 is 12. And two eigen values are 1 and 3, then the third eigen value is []
 a) 2 b) 3 c) 1 d) 4
- If $A = \begin{bmatrix} I & -I & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then the eigen values of A are []
 a) 1, 1, 2 b) 1, 2, 3 c) 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ d) 1, 2, $\frac{1}{2}$
- The sum of Eigen values of $A = \begin{bmatrix} I & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & I & 3 \\ 3 & -I & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ is []
 a) 2 b) 3 c) 4 d) 5
- If the Eigen values of A are (1,-1,2) then the Eigen values of Adj A are []
 a) (-2,2,-1) b) (1,1,-2) c) (1,-1,1/2) d) (-1,1,4)
- If the Eigen values of A are (2,3,4) then the Eigen values of 3A are []
 a) 2,3,4 b) $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ c) -2,3,2 d) 6,9,12
- If the Eigen values of A are (2,3,-2) then the Eigen value of A-3I are []
 a) -1,0,-5 b) 2,3,-2 c) -2,-3,2 d) 1,2,2
- If A is a singular matrix then the product of the Eigen values of A is []
 a) 1 b) -1 c) can't be decided d) 0

9. The Eigen vector corresponding to $\lambda = 2$ of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ is $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

10. If two Eigen vectors of a symmetric matrix of order 3 are $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ then the third eigen vector is $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$

11. The Eigen values of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ are 3 and 4 then the eigen vectors are $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

12. If the trace of A (2x2 matrix) is 5 and the determinant is 4, then the eigen values are $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) 2, 2 b) -2, 2 c) -1, -4 d) 1, 4

13. Sum of the eigen values of matrix A is equal to the $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) Principal diagonal elements of A b) Trace of matrix A c) A+B d) None

14. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \quad & \quad \\ \quad & \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) $\frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -1 \\ 1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -1 \\ 1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\frac{1}{18} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -1 \\ 1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

15. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ then $2A^2 - 8A - 16I = \begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) I b) 2A c) A-I d) 5I

16. Similar matrices have same $\begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) Characteristic Polynomial b) Characteristic equation
c) Eigen values d) All the above

17. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \quad \\ \quad \\ \quad \end{bmatrix}$

- a) $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \square & \square & -\square^2 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \square & \square & \square^2 \end{bmatrix}$
c) $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \square & 2\square & -\square^2 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \square & 2\square & \square^2 \end{bmatrix}$

18. If A has eigen values (1,2) then the eigen values of $3A+4A^{-1}$ are []

- a) 3, 8 b) 7, 11 c) 7, 8 d) 3, 6

19. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ then $A^2 - 5A + 6I =$ []

- a) $2A^2+5A$ b) $4A^2+5A$ c) $2A^2+4A$ d) $5A^2+2A$

20. If $D = P^{-1}AP$ then $A^2 =$ []

- a) PDP^{-1} b) $P^2D^2(P^{-1})^2$ c) $(P^{-1})^2D^2(P^2)$ d) PD^2P^{-1}

21. The product of Eigen values of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is []

- a) 18 b) -18 c) 36 d) -36

22. If one of the eigen values of A is zero then A is []

- a) Singular b) Non-Singular c) Symmetric d) Non-Symmetric

23. If A is a square matrix, D is a diagonal matrix whose elements are eigen values of A and P is the matrix whose Columns are eigen vectors of A, then $A^4 =$ []

- a) PDP^{-1} b) PD^4P^{-1} c) $P^{-1}D^2P$ d) $P^{-1}D^4P$

24. $\frac{|A|}{x}$ is an eigen value of []

- a) $\text{Adj } A$ b) $A \cdot \text{adj } A$ c) $(\text{adj } A) A$ d) None

25. The characteristic equation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ is []

- a) $x^2 - 3x + 5 = 0$ b) $x^2 + 3x + 5 = 0$
c) $x^2 + 3x - 5 = 0$ d) $x^2 - 3x - 5 = 0$

26. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then eigen values of A are 6 and 1 then the modal matrix is []

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

27. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ then the modal matrix is []

28. a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

29. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then the modal matrix is []

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

30. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then the spectral matrix is []

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

30. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ then the spectral matrix is []

a) $\begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

31. If the eigen values of A are 0, 3, 15 then the index and signature of X^TAX are []

- a) 2, 1 b) 2,2 c) 3,3 d) 1,1

32. If two eigen vectors of a symmetric matrix are $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ then the third eigen vector is

- i. a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

[]

33. Product of eigen values of matrix A is equal to

[]

- a) determinant of A b) Trace of A c) Principal diagonal of A d) None

34. If A and B are square matrices such that A is non-singular then $A^{-1}B$ and BA^{-1} have []

- a) different eigen values b) same eigen values
c) reciprocal eigen values d) None

35. The eigen values of $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ are []

- a) 2, 4, 5 b) -2, -4, -5 c) 1, 2, 3 d) 3, 4, 6

36. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & -4 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then $A^3 - 12A =$ []

- a) $12I$ b) $8I$ c) $10I$ d) $16I$

37. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then $6A^2 - A^3 + A =$ []

- a) $5I$ b) $10I$ c) $6I$ d) $8I$

38. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ then $A^3 - 4A^2 + A + 6I =$ []

- a) $[0]$ b) I c) $3I$ d) $5I$

39. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\lambda = 2$ then the modal matrix is []

- a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

40. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then $D =$ []

- (a) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

41. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then $D =$ []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

42. If λ is an eigen value of A then λ^m is eigen value of []
 a) A b) A^{-1} c) A^m d) A^{-m}

43. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ then the eigen values of A^2 are []
 a) -1, -9, -4 b) 1, -3, 2 c) 1, 3, -2 d) 1, 9, 4

44. If λ is the eigen value of A then the eigen values of A^{-1} are []
 a) $\frac{|A|}{\lambda}$ b) $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ c) $-\lambda$ d) λ

45. If the eigen values of A are 1, 3, 0 then $|A| =$ []
 a) 4 b) 1 c) 3 d) 0

46. The characteristic equation of $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is []
 a) $\lambda^2 + 6\lambda + 1 = 0$ b) $\lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 1 = 0$
 c) $\lambda^2 + 6\lambda - 1 = 0$ d) $\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 1 = 0$

47. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then $p^{-1}A^2P =$ []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/3 \end{bmatrix}$

48. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ the eigen values of A are (2, 2, -2) then $p^{-1}A^3P =$ []
 a) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ b) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -21 \end{bmatrix}$ c) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ d) $\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$

49. If the eigen values of a matrix are (-2, 3, 6) and the corresponding eigen vectors are $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ []
 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ then the spectral matrix is

a) $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

b) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

c) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$

d) $\begin{bmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & -1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$

50. If the eigen values of a matrix are $(-2, 3, 6)$ and the corresponding eigen vectors are

$\begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ then the spectral matrix is

[]

a) $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

b) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

c) $\begin{bmatrix} -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \\ 0 & -1/\sqrt{3} & 2/\sqrt{6} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{3} & 1/\sqrt{6} \end{bmatrix}$

d) $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$

Unit-II Eigen values and Eigen Vectors [KEY]

1	c	11	d	21	d	31	b	41	b
2	d	12	d	22	a	32	d	42	c
3	b	13	b	23	b	33	a	43	d
4	c	14	d	24	a	34	b	44	b
5	a	15	b	25	a	35	a	45	d
6	d	16	d	26	a	36	d	46	b
7	a	17	c	27	a	37	c	47	c
8	d	18	c	28	a	38	a	48	d
9	a	19	d	29	d	39	a	49	a
10	d	20	d	30	a	40	c	50	b

NRCM

your roots to success...

UNIT-III



your roots to success...

CALCULUS

Let $y=f(x)$ be a function continuous in the closed interval $[a,b]$. This means that if

$$a < c < b,$$

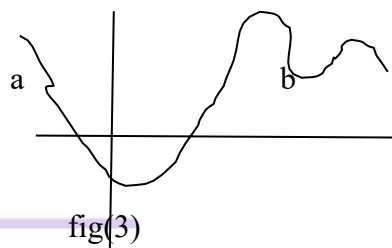
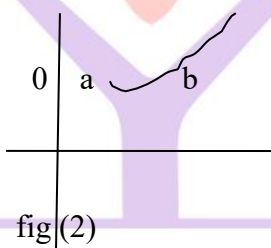
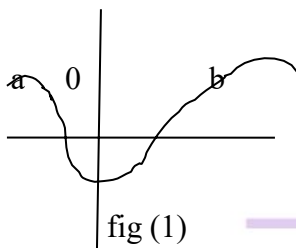
$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = f(c) \text{ and } \lim_{x \rightarrow a+0} f(x) = f(a), \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow b-0} f(x) = f(b)$$

Let $y = f(x)$ be differentiable in the closed interval $[a,b]$. This means that if $a < c < b$, the derivative of $f(x)$ at $x = c$ exists.

$$\text{i.e., } \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x) - f(c)}{x - c} \text{ exists}$$

$$\text{Further } \lim_{x \rightarrow a+0} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a} \text{ and } \lim_{x \rightarrow b-0} \frac{f(x) - f(b)}{x - b} \text{ exists.}$$

Geometrically, if $f(x)$ is a continuous function in the closed interval $[a,b]$, the graph of $y=f(x)$ is a continuous curve for the points x in $[a,b]$. If $f(x)$ is derived in closed $[a,b]$, there exists a unique tangent to the curve at every point in the interval $[a,b]$. This is shown in the following figures (1), (2), & (3).



Mean Value Theorems

I) Rolle's Theorem

Statement : Let $f(x)$ be a function such that

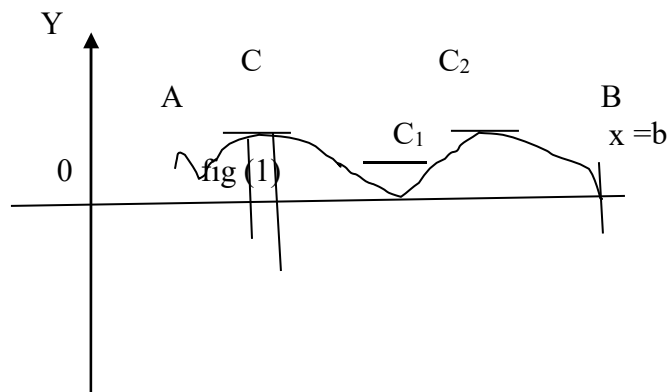
- i) It is continuous in closed interval $[a,b]$
- ii) It is differentiable in open interval (a,b) and
- iii) $f(a) = f(b)$

Then there exists at least one point c in open interval (a,b) such that $f'(c) = 0$

Geometric interpretation of Rolle's theorem

Consider the portion AB of the curve $y=f(x)$, lying between $x = a$ and $x = b$ such that

- i) It goes continuously from A to B
- ii) It has a tangent at every point between A and B, and
- iii) Ordinate of A = ordinate of B



From the above fig(1), it is self evident that there is at least one point c (may be more) of the curve at which the tangent is parallel to the x – axis.

i.e. slope of the tangent at c ($x = c$) = 0. But the slope of the tangent at c is the value of the different co-efficient of $f(x)$ with respect to x , therefore $f'(c) = 0$.

Hence the theorem is proved.

Eg : 1) Verify Rolle's theorem for the function $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{e^x}$ or $e^{-x} \sin x$ in $[0, \pi]$

Solution : given $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{e^x}$

- i) We know that every polynomial is continuous in $[a, b]$ so that $\sin x$ & e^{-x} are also continuous function is $[0, \pi]$

$\therefore \frac{\sin x}{e^x}$ is also continuous in $[0, \pi]$

- ii) Since $\sin x$ and e^x are derivable in $[0, \pi]$

$\therefore \frac{\sin x}{e^x}$ is also continuous in $[0, \pi]$

- iii) $F(0) = \frac{\sin 0}{e^0} = 0$ and $f(\pi) = \frac{\sin \pi}{e^\pi} = 0$

$\therefore f(0) = f(\pi)$

Thus all the three conditions of Roll's theorem are satisfied.

\therefore there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$

$\therefore (c-a)^{m-1} (c-b)^{n-1} [(m+n)c - (mb+na)] = 0$

$$\rightarrow (m+n)c - (mb+na) = 0$$

$$\rightarrow (m+n)c - mb+na$$

$$\rightarrow c = \frac{mb+na}{m+n} \in (a, b)$$

[since the point $c \in (a, b)$ divides a and b internally in the ratio $m:n$]

\therefore Roll's theorem is verified.

(3) verify Rolle's theorem for the function $\log\left[\frac{x^2+ab}{x(x^2-ab)}\right]$ in $[a,b]$, $a > 0$, $b > 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution : let } f(x) &= \log \frac{x^2-ab}{x(x^2-ab)}, \\ &= \log (x^2+ab) - \log x (a+b) \\ &= \log (x^2+ab) - \log x - \log x(a+b)\end{aligned}$$

i) Since $f(x)$ is a composite function of continuous functions in $[a,b]$, it is continuous in $[a,b]$.

ii) $f'(x) = \frac{1}{x^2+ab} 2x - \frac{1}{x^2-ab} = \frac{x^2-ab}{x^2+ab}$, which exists $\forall x \in (a,b)$

$\therefore f(x)$ is derivable in (a,b)

iii) $f(a) = \log\left[\frac{a^2+ab}{a^2-ab}\right] = \log 1 = 0$

$$f(b) = \log\left[\frac{b^2+ab}{b^2-ab}\right] = \log 1 = 0$$

$$\therefore f(a) = f(b)$$

Thus $f(x)$ satisfies all the three conditions of Rolle's theorem.

\therefore there exists $c \in (a,b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{c^2-ab}{c^2+ab} = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } c^2 - ab = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } c^2 = ab$$

$$\text{i.e., } c = \pm \sqrt{ab}$$

$$\therefore c = \sqrt{ab} \in (a,b)$$

Hence Rolle's theorem is verified.

(4) Using Rolle's theorem, show that $g(x) = 8x^3 - 6x^2 - 2x + 1$ has a zero between 0 and 1.

Solution:

i) since $g(x)$ being a polynomial.

\therefore it is continuous on $[0,1]$

ii) since the derivative of $g(x)$ exists for all $x \in (0,1)$

\therefore it is derivable on $(0,1)$

iii) $g(0)=1$, and $g(1) = 8-6-2+1=1$

$$\therefore g(0) = g(1)$$

Hence all the conditions of Rolle's theorem are satisfied on $[0,1]$

Therefore, there exists a number $c \in (0,1)$ such that

$$g'(c) = 0$$

$$\text{Now } g^1(x) = 24x^2 - 12x - 2$$

$$\therefore g^1(c) = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } 24c^2 - 12c - 2 = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } 12c^2 - 6c - 1 = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } c = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{21}}{12}$$

$$\text{i.e. } c = 0.63 \text{ or } -0.132$$

Here clearly $c = 0.63 \in (0,1)$

Thus there exists at least one root between 0 & 1

5) Verify whether Rolle's theorem can be applied to the following functions in the intervals cited :

i) $f(x) = \tan x$ in $[0, \pi]$

ii) $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2}$ in $[-1, 1]$

ii) $f(x) = x^3$ in $[1, 3]$

solution:

i) $F(x) = \tan x$ in $[0, \pi]$ since $f(x)$ is discontinuous at $x = \pi/2$

Thus the condition (1) of Rolle's theorem is not satisfied.

Hence we can't apply Rolle's theorem here.

ii) $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2}$ in $[-1, 1]$

Here $f(x)$ is discontinuous at $x = 0$

Hence Rolle's theorem can't be applied.

iii) $f(x) = x^3$ in $[1, 3]$

Here clearly $f(x)$ is continuous on $[1, 3]$ and derivable on $(1, 3)$

But $f(1) \neq f(3)$

i.e., condition (3) of Rolle's theorem fails

Hence we can't apply Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = x^3$ in $[1, 3]$

Exercise : (A)

I) verify Rolle's theorem for the following functions in the intervals indicated.

i) x^2 in $[-1, 1]$ ii) $x(x+3)e^{-x/2}$ in $[-3, 0]$

iii) $x^{2/3} - 2x^{1/3}$ in $(0, 8)$ iv) $\frac{x^2 - x - 6}{x - 1}$ in $(-2, 3)$

v) $x^2 - 2x - 3$ in $(1, -3)$ vi) $|x|$ in $[-1, 1]$

II) Langrange's means value theorem :- (LMVT)

- i) It is continuous in closed interval $[a, b]$ and
- ii) Differentiable in open interval (a, b)

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

Geometric interpretation of Lagrange's mean value theorem

\therefore slope of chord $AB = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$

Hence the lagrange's mean value theorem asserts that if a curve AB has a tangent at each of its points, then there exists at least one point C on this curve, the tangent at which is parallel to the chord AB.

- i) It is continuous in the closed interval $[a, a+b]$,
- ii) $f'(x)$ exists in the open interval $(a, a+b)$

J CHAITANYA,ASSISTANT PROFESSOR

such that $f(a+b) = f(a) + hf'(a+\theta b)$

Solved examples

Eg (1) : Verify Lagrange's mean value theorem for

$$f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - 5x + 3 \text{ in } [0,4]$$

solution :

Since $f(x)$ is a polynomial so that it is continuous and derivable for every value of x .

In particular, $f(x)$ is continuous in closed interval $[0,4]$ and derivable in open interval $(0,4)$.

Hence by Lagrange's mean value theorem, there exists a point c in open interval $(0,4)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(4) - f(0)}{4 - 0}$$

$$\text{i.e., } 3c^2 - 2c - 5 = \frac{f(4) - f(0)}{4} \quad \text{----- (1)} \quad (\because f'(x) = 3x^2 - 2x - 5)$$

$$\text{Here } f(4) = 4^3 - 4^2 - 5(4) + 3 = 64 - 16 - 20 + 3 = 31$$

$$\text{and } f(0) = 3$$

$$\text{from (1), we have } 3c^2 - 2c - 5 = 7$$

$$= 3c^2 - 2c - 12 = 0$$

$$\therefore c = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 144}}{6} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{148}}{6} = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{37}}{3}$$

$$\text{Here clearly } c = \frac{1 + \sqrt{37}}{3} \in (0,4)$$

2) Verify Lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x) = \log_e x$ in $[1, e]$

$$\text{Solution: given } f(x) = \log_e x \quad \Rightarrow \quad f'(x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

Since $f(x)$ is a polynomial so that it is continuous in $[1, e]$ and derivable in $[1, e]$

\therefore By Lagrange's mean value theorem, there exists a point $c \in (1, e)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(e) - f(1)}{e - 1} = \frac{1 - 0}{e - 1} = \frac{1}{e - 1} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{but } f'(c) = \frac{1}{c}$$

$$\frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{e - 1}$$

$$\therefore c = e - 1 \in (1, e)$$

Hence Lagrange's mean value theorem is verified.

3) State whether Lagrange's mean value theorem can be applied to the following function in the interval indicated justify your answer.

$$F(x) = x^{3/4} \text{ in } [-1, 1]$$

Solution :

Given $f(x) = x^{1/3}$

Clearly $f(x)$ is continuous in closed interval $[-1,1]$

But $f'(x) = \frac{1}{3} x^{-2/3} = \frac{1}{3^{2/3}}$ is not derivable at $x = 0$.

Hence it is not derivable in open interval $(-1,1)$

Hence we can't apply lagrange's mean value theorem.

Exercise : (B)

1) Verify lagrange's mean value theorem for the following functions in the intervals indicated.

i) $\cos x$ in $[0, \pi/2]$ ii) $|x|$ in $[-1,1]$

iii) $x^3 - 2x^2$ in $[2,5]$ v) $2x^2 - 7x + 10$; $a=2, b=5$

2) Find C of the lagrange's theorem for

$F(x) = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$ on $[0,4]$ ans: $C = \frac{16+3}{3}$

3) State whether LMVT can be applicable for the function

$F(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ in $[-1,1]$ ans: not applicable

Eg:

1) If $a < b$, prove that $\frac{b-a}{1+a^2} < \tan^{-1} b - \tan^{-1} a < \frac{b-a}{1+b^2}$ using lagrange's mean value theorem reduce the following

i) $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{25} < \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} < \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6}$

ii) $\frac{5}{20} + \frac{4}{20} < \tan^{-1} 2 < \frac{5}{20} + \frac{1}{4}$

Solution :

Consider $f(x) = \tan^{-1} x$ in $[a,b]$ for $0 < a < b < 1$

Since $f(x)$ is continuous in closed interval $[a,b]$ and derivable in open interval (a,b) we can apply lagrange's mean value theorem.

Hence exists a point $c \in (a,b)$ such that

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

Hence $f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$

$$f'(c) = \frac{1}{1+c^2}$$

Thus there exists a point $c, a < c < b$ such that

$$\frac{1}{1+c^2} = \frac{\tan^{-1} b - \tan^{-1} a}{b - a} \quad \text{----- (1)}$$

We have $a < c < b$

$$1+a^2 < 1+c^2 < 1+b^2 \text{-----} (2)$$

$$\frac{1}{1+a^2} > \frac{1}{1+c^2} > \frac{1}{1+b^2}$$

Using 1) and 2), we have

$$\frac{1}{1+a^2} > \frac{\tan^{-1}b - \tan^{-1}a}{b-a} > \frac{1}{1+b^2}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{b-a}{1+a^2} < \tan^{-1}b - \tan^{-1}a < \frac{ba}{1+b^2} \text{-----} (3)$$

Hence the result.

Deduction:

$$\text{i) We have } \frac{b-a}{1+b^2} < \tan^{-1}b - \tan^{-1}a < \frac{b-a}{1+a^2} \text{----} (4)$$

Put $b = \frac{4}{3}$, $a=1$, we get

$$\frac{\frac{4}{3}-1}{1+\frac{16}{9}} < \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) - \tan^{-1}(1) < \frac{\frac{4}{3}-1}{1+1^2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{\frac{4-3}{3}}{\frac{25}{9}} < \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) - \frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{\frac{4-3}{3}}{2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{3}{25} + \frac{\pi}{4} < \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) < \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{6}$$

ii) Put $b=2$ and $a=1$ in (4), we get

$$\frac{2-1}{1+2^2} < \tan^{-1}(2) - \tan^{-1}(1) < \frac{2-1}{1+1^2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{5} < \tan^{-1}(2) - \pi/4 < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{5} + \frac{\pi}{4} < \tan^{-1}(2) < \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{4+5\pi}{20} < \tan^{-1}(2) < \frac{2+\pi}{4}$$

2) Prove that $\frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{5\sqrt{3}} < \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{4} < \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{8}$ using langrange's mean value theorem.

Solution : let $f(x) = \sin^{-1}(x)$, which is continuous and differentiable .

$$\text{Now } f'(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \text{ -- } f'(c) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-c^2}}$$

By Langrange's mean value theorem, there exist $c \in (a,b)$ such that $a < c < b$ and

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(b)-f(a)}{b-a}$$

$$\text{i.e, } \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-c^2}} = \frac{\sin^{-1}b - \sin^{-1}a}{b-a} \text{-----} (1)$$

We have $a < c < b$

Then $a^2 < c^2 < b^2$

$$\rightarrow 1-a^2 > 1-c^2 > 1-b^2$$

$$\rightarrow \sqrt{1-a^2} > \sqrt{1-c^2} > \sqrt{1-b^2}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a^2}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-c^2}} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-b^2}}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a^2}} < \frac{\sin^{-1}b - \sin^{-1}a}{b-a} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-b^2}}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{b-a}{1+a^2} < \sin^{-1}b - \sin^{-1}a < \frac{b-a}{1+b^2}$$

Put $a=1/2$ and $b=3/5$

$$\rightarrow \frac{\frac{3}{5}-\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} < \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2} < \frac{\frac{3}{5}-\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2}}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{2}{10\sqrt{3}} < \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2} < \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{5\sqrt{3}} < \sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} < \frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{8}$$

3) Prove using mean value theorem $|\sin u - \sin v| \leq |u - v|$

Solution : if $u = v$, there is nothing to prove.

If $u > v$, then consider the function

$$f(u) = \sin u \text{ on } [v, u]$$

Clearly, f is continuous on $[v, u]$ and derivable on (v, u)

\therefore By Lagrange's mean value theorem, there exists $c \in (v, u)$

$$\text{Such that } \frac{f(u) - f(v)}{u - v} = f'(c)$$

$$\frac{\sin u - \sin v}{u - v} = \cos c$$

$$\text{But } |\cos c| \leq 1$$

$$\therefore \left| \frac{\sin u - \sin v}{u - v} \right| \leq 1$$

If $v > u$, then in similar manner, we have

$$|\sin v - \sin u| \leq |v - u|$$

$$|\sin u - \sin v| \leq |u - v| \quad [\because |x| = |-x|]$$

Hence for all $u, v \in \mathbb{R}$

$$|\sin u - \sin v| \leq |u - v|$$

4) show that for any $x > 0$, $1+x < e^x < 1+e^x$

Solution:

Let $f(x) = e^x$ defined on $[0, x]$ and derivable on $(0, x)$

∴ By Lagrange's mean value theorem

There exists a number $c \in (0, x)$ such that

$$\frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x - 0} = f'(c)$$

$$\frac{e^x - e^0}{x - 0} = e^c$$

$$\frac{e^x - 1}{x} = e^c \quad (1)$$

Now $c \in (0, x)$ i.e., $0 < c < x$

$$e^0 < e^c < e^x$$

$$1 < \frac{e^x - 1}{x} < e^x \quad \text{from (1)}$$

$$x < e^x - 1 < xe^x$$

$$1 + x < e^x < 1 + xe^x$$

Exercise : (C)

1) Find c of Cauchy's mean value theorem for $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ and $g(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ in $[a, b]$

Solutions :

Clearly f, g are continuous on $[a, b]$

We have $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$

And $g(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$

$$g'(x) = -\frac{1}{2x\sqrt{x}}, \text{ which exists on } (a, b)$$

∴ f, g are differentiable on (a, b)

Also $g'(x) \neq 0 \forall x \in (a, b)$ CR⁺

∴ conditions of Cauchy's mean value theorem are satisfied on (a, b)

∴ there exists $c \in (a, b)$ such that

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(c)}{g'(c)}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{b} - \sqrt{a}}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{c}}}{-\frac{1}{2c\sqrt{c}}}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{b} - \sqrt{a}}{\frac{\sqrt{b} - \sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{ab}}} = \frac{2c\sqrt{c}}{\sqrt{c}}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{ab}(\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{a})}{\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{a}} = c$$

$$\sqrt{ab} = c$$

$$\text{Clearly } c = \sqrt{ab} \in (a,b)$$

Hence Cauchy mean value theorem is verified.

2) Find c of Cauchy mean value theorem on $[a,b]$ for

$$f(x) = e^x \text{ and } g(x) = e^{-x} \quad (a,b > 0)$$

solution :

$$\text{given } f(x) = e^x \text{ and } g(x) = e^{-x}$$

clearly f, g are continuous on $[a,b]$ and f, g are differentiable on (a,b)

$$\text{also } g'(x) = -e^{-x} \neq 0 \quad \forall x \in (a,b) \text{ such that}$$

$$\frac{f(b)-f(a)}{g(b)-g(a)} = \frac{f'(c)}{g'(c)}$$

$$\frac{e^b - e^a}{e^{-b} - e^{-a}} = \frac{e^c}{-e^{-c}}$$

$$\frac{e^b - e^a}{e^{-b} - e^{-a}} = -e^{2c}$$

$$\frac{e^b - e^a}{e^a - e^b} = -e^{2c}$$

$$\frac{e^b - e^a}{e^a - e^b} = -e^{2c}$$

$$\frac{e^{a+b}(e^b - e^a)}{-(e^b - e^a)} = -e^{2c}$$

$$e^{a+b} = e^{2c}$$

$$a+b = 2c$$

$$c = \frac{a+b}{2} \in (a,b)$$

Hence LMVT is verified

Exercise : (D)

1) Verify Cauchy mean value theorem for the following

i) $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}, g(x) = \frac{1}{x^2}$ on $[a,b]$ ans: $c = \frac{2}{a+b}$

ii) $f(x) = \sin x, g(x) = \cos x$ on $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ ans : $c = \pi/4$

iii) $f(x) = \log x$ and $g(x) = x^2$ in $[a,b], b > a > 1$ show that $\frac{\log b - \log a}{b^2 - a^2} = \frac{2}{b+a}$

iv) $f(x) = x^2, g(x) = x^3$ in $[1,2]$ ans : $c = \frac{14}{9}$

Taylor's theorem

Statement: If $f : [a,b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is such that

- i) $f^{(n-1)}$ is continuous on $[a,b]$
 ii) $f^{(n-1)}$ is derivable on (a,b) or $f^{(n)}$ exists on (a,b) then there exists a point $c \in (a,b)$ such that
- $$f(b) = f(a) + \frac{b-a}{1!} f'(a) + \frac{(b-a)^2}{2!} f''(a) + \dots + \frac{(b-a)^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} f^{(n-1)}(a) + R_n$$

- i) Scholmitch – Roche's form of remainder:

$$R_n = \frac{(b-a)^p (b-c)^{n-p} f^{(n)}(c)}{p(n-1)!} \quad \text{----- (1)}$$

- ii) Lagrange's form of remainder : put $p=1$, in (1) we get

$$R_n = \frac{(b-a)^n f^{(n)}(c)}{n!}$$

- iii) Cauchy's form remainder : put $p=1$ in (1), we get

$$R_n = \frac{(b-a) (b-c)^{n-1} f^{(n)}(c)}{(n-1)!}$$

Note : $(x) = f(a) + (x-a) f'(a) + \frac{(x-a)^2}{2!} f''(a) + \dots$ is called Taylor's series for $f(x)$ about $x=a$

Machlaurin's theorem

Statement: If $f:[0,x] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is such that

- i) $f^{(n-1)}$ is continuous on $[0,x]$
 ii) $f^{(n-1)}$ is derivable on $(0,x)$ then there exists a real number $\theta \in (0,1)$ such that
- $$f(x) = f(0) + x f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \dots + \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} f^{(n-1)}(0) + R_n$$

- i) Roche's form of remainder:

$$R_n = \frac{x^n (1-\theta)^{n-p} f^{(n)}(\theta x)}{p(n-1)!} \quad \text{----- (1)}$$

- ii) Langrange's form remainder : put $p=n$ in (1)

$$\text{We get } R_n = \frac{x^n}{n!} f^{(n)}(\theta x)$$

- iii) Cauchys form of remainder : put $p=1$ in (1)

$$\text{We get } R_n = \frac{x^n (1-\theta)^{n-p} f^{(n)}(\theta x)}{(n-1)!}$$

Note : $f(x) = f(0) + x f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} f^{(n)}(0) + \dots$ is called maclaurin's series expansion of $f(x)$.

Solved examples

- 1) Obtain Taylor's series expansion of $f(x) = e^x$ in powers of $x+1$

Or

Obtain the Taylor's series expansion of e^x about $x = -1$.

Solution : let $f(x) = e^x$ about $x = -1$

Here $a = -1$

$$\therefore f(x) = e^x \quad f'(x) = e^x \quad f'(a) = e^{-1}$$

$$f''(x) = e^x \quad f''(a) = e^{-1}$$

We know that the Taylor's series expansion of $f(x)$ about $x = a$ is

$$f(x) = f(a) + (x-a) f'(a) + \frac{(x-a)^2}{2!} f''(a) + \dots \quad (1)$$

put $f(x) = e^x$ & $a = -1$ in (1), we get

$$e^x = f(-1) + (x+1) f'(-1) + \frac{(x+1)^2}{2!} f''(-1) + \dots$$

$$e^x = e^{-1} + (x+1) e^{-1} + \frac{(x+1)^2}{2!} e^{-1} + \dots$$

$$e^x = e^{-1} \left[1 + (x+1) + \frac{(x+1)^2}{2!} + \dots \right] \text{ is the required Taylor's series expansion about } x = -1$$

2) Show that $\frac{\sin^{-1}x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = x + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$

Let $f(x) = \frac{\sin^{-1}x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ then $f(0) = 0$

$$\sqrt{1-x^2} f(x) = \sin^{-1}x \quad (1)$$

Differentiating (1) w.r.t. x , we get

$$\sqrt{1-x^2} f'(x) + f(x) \left(\frac{-2x}{2\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$(1-x^2) f'(x) - xf(x) = 1 \quad (2)$$

Now $f'(0) = 1$

Differentiate (2) w.r.t. x , we get

$$(1-x^2) f''(x) + f'(x) (-2x) - xf'(x) - f(x) = 0 \quad (3)$$

$$(1-x^2) f''(x) - 3xf'(x) - f(x) = 0$$

Then $f''(0) = 0$

Differentiate (3) w.r.t. x , we get

$$(1-x^2) f'''(x) - 2x f''(x) - 3f'(x) - 3xf''(x) - f'(x) = 0$$

$$(1-x^2) f'''(x) - 5xf''(x) - 4f'(x) = 0$$

$$f'''(0) - 4f'(0) = 0$$

$$f'''(0) = 4 \quad (\because f'(0) = 1)$$

Similarly $f^{(4)}(0) = 0$

We have by Taylor's theorem,

$$F(x) = f(0) + 1 \cdot x + \frac{1^3}{3!} x^3 + \frac{4}{4!} x^4 + \dots$$

$$\frac{\sin^{-1}x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = 0 + 1 \cdot x + \frac{1}{2!} \cdot \frac{3}{4} x^3 + \frac{1}{3!} \cdot \frac{15}{8} x^5 + \frac{1}{4!} \cdot \frac{345}{128} x^7 + \dots$$

$$= x + \frac{3}{4} x^3 + \dots$$

3) Show that $\log(1+e^x) = \log 2 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{8} - \frac{x^4}{192} + \dots$ and hence reduce that

$$\frac{x^2}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{x}{4} - \frac{x^2}{48} + \dots$$

Solution : let $f(x) = \log(1+e^x)$ then $f(0) = \log 2$

Differentiate successively w.r.t. x , we get

$$f'(x) = \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} \therefore f'(0) = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{(1+e^x)e^x - e^x e^x}{(1+e^x)^2} = \frac{e^x}{(1+e^x)^2} \therefore f''(0) = \frac{1}{(1+1)^2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$f'''(x) = \frac{(1+e^x)^2 e^x - 2e^x(1+e^x)e^x}{(1+e^x)^4} = \frac{(1-e^x)e^x[e^x + e^{2x} - 2e^{2x}]}{(1+e^x)^4}$$

$$= \frac{e^x - e^{2x}}{(1+e^x)^3}$$

$$\therefore f'''(0) = 0$$

$$\frac{(1+e^x)^3(e^x - 2e^{2x}) - (e^x - e^{2x})3(1+e^x)^2 e^x}{(1+e^x)^6}$$

$$= \frac{(1+e^x)(e^x - 2e^{2x}) - 3e^x(1-1)}{(1-1)^4} = \frac{2}{16} = \frac{1}{8}$$

Substituting the values of $f(0)$, $f'(0)$, $f''(0)$, $f'''(0)$ in the Maclaurin's series

$$f(x) = f(0) + x f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(0) + \dots$$

$$\text{We get } \log(1+e^x) = \log 2 + x \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{x^2}{2!} \left(\frac{1}{4} \right) + \frac{x^3}{3!} (0) + \frac{x^4}{4!} \left(\frac{1}{8} \right) + \dots$$

$$\log(1+e^x) = \log 2 + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{x^2}{8} - \frac{x^4}{192} + \dots \quad (1)$$

Deduction :

Differentiating the result given by (1) w.r.t x ,

$$\text{We get } \frac{1}{1+e^x} e^x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{x}{8} - \frac{x^3}{48} + \dots$$

4) Verify Taylor's theorem for $f(x) = (1-x)^{5/2}$ with Lagrange's form of remainder upto 2 terms in the interval $[0,1]$.

Solution: consider $f(x) = (1-x)^{5/2}$ in $[0,1]$

i) $f(x)$, $f'(x)$ are continuous in $[0,1]$

ii) $f''(x)$ is differentiable in $(0,1)$

Thus $f(x)$ satisfies the conditions of Taylor's theorem.

We consider Taylor's theorem with Lagrange's form of remainder

$$f(x) = f(a) + x f'(a) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(a) \text{ with } 0 < \theta < 1 \text{----- (1)}$$

Here $n=p=2$, $a=0$, and $x=1$

$$f(x) = (1-x)^{5/2} \text{ then } f(0) = 1$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{5}{2}(1-x)^{3/2} \text{ then } f'(0) = -5/2$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{15}{4}(1-x)^{1/2} \text{ then } f''(\theta x) = \frac{15}{4}(1-\theta x)^{1/2}$$

$$\text{i.e., } f''(\theta) = \frac{15}{4} (1-\theta)^{1/2}$$

$$\text{and } f(1) = 0$$

$$\text{From (1), we have } f(x) = f(0) + x f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(\theta x)$$

Substituting the above values, we get

$$\theta = \frac{9}{25} = 0.36$$

$\therefore \theta$ lies between 0 and 1.

Thus Taylor's theorem is verified.

5) Obtain the Maclaurins series expression of the following functions.

- i) e^x ii) $\sin x$ iii) $\log_e(1+x)$

solutions:

i) let $f(x) = e^x$ then

$$f'(x) = f''(x) = f'''(x) = \dots = e^x$$

$$\therefore f(0) = f'(0) = f''(0) = f'''(0) = \dots = e^0 = 1$$

The Maclaurins series expression of $f(x)$ is given by

$$f(x) = f(0) + x f'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(0) + \dots$$

$$\text{i.e., } e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

ii) let $f(x) = \sin x$ then $f(0) = \sin 0 = 0$

$$\text{Then } f'(x) = \cos x \rightarrow f'(0) = \cos 0 = 1$$

$$f''(x) = -\sin x \rightarrow f''(0) = -\sin 0 = 0$$

$$f'''(x) = -\cos x \rightarrow f'''(0) = -\cos 0 = -1$$

$$f^{IV}(x) = \sin x \rightarrow f^{IV}(0) = \sin 0 = 0$$

substituting all these values in Maclaurins series of $f(x)$ given by ,

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(0) + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{f'''(0)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!}x^4 + \dots$$

$$\sin x = 0 + x(1) + \frac{(0)}{2!} + \frac{(-1)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{(0)}{4!}x^4 + \dots$$

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots$$

iii) let $f(x) = \log_e(1+x)$

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} \rightarrow f'(0) = \frac{1}{1+0} = 1$$

$$f''(x) = \frac{-1}{(1+x)^2} \rightarrow f''(0) = \frac{-1}{(1+0)^2} = -1$$

$$f'''(x) = \frac{2}{(1+x)^3} \rightarrow f'''(0) = \frac{2}{(1+0)^3} = 2$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = \frac{-6}{(1+x)^4} \rightarrow f^{(4)}(0) = \frac{-6}{(1+0)^4} = -6$$

substituting all these values in maclurins series expansion of $f(x)$ given by,

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(0) + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{f'''(0)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!}x^4 + \dots$$

$$\text{we get, } \log(1-x) = 0 + x(1) + \frac{(-1)}{2!}x^2 + \frac{(2)}{3!}x^3 + \frac{(-6)}{4!}x^4 + \dots$$

$$\log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$$

Exercise: (E)

1) Obtain the maclaurins series for the following functions.

i) $\cos x$ ii) $\sin x$ iii) $(1-x)^n$

2) Obtain the Taylor's series expansion of $\sin x$ in powers of $x - \frac{\pi}{4}$

3) Write Taylor's series for $f(x) = (1-x)^{5/2}$ with lagrange's form of remainder upto 3 terms in the interval $[0,1]$.

your roots to success...

Applications of definite integral's

Definite integral:

Definition

Given a function $f(x)$ that is continuous on the interval $[a,b]$ we divide the interval into n sub intervals of equal width Δx and from each interval choose a point x_i^* . Then the definite integral of $f(x)$ a to b is

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i^*) \Delta x$$

The integration procedure helps us in evaluating length of plane curves, volume of solids of revolutions, surface area of solids of revolution, determination of centre of mass of a plane mass distribution etc.,

Surface areas of Revolution:

Equation of curve	Axis of revolution	Surface area
Cartesian form:		
i) $Y = f(x)$	X – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_a^b y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx$
ii) $X = f(y)$	Y – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_c^d x \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} dy$

Solved examples

- 1) Find the area of the surface of the revolution generated by revolving about the x – axis of the arc of the parabola $y^2=12x$ from $x=0$ to $x=3$

Solution: given $y^2 = 12x$

$$y = 2\sqrt{3} \sqrt{x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{x}}$$

$$\therefore \text{Surface area} = 2\pi \int_a^b y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^3 2\sqrt{3} \sqrt{x} \sqrt{1 + \frac{3}{x}} dx$$

$$= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \int_0^3 \sqrt{x} \sqrt{1 + \frac{3}{x}} dx$$

$$= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \int_0^3 (1+x)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx$$

$$= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \left[\frac{x+3^{3/2}}{3/2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{8\sqrt{3}}{3} [(6)^{3/2} - (3)^{3/2}]$$

$$= \frac{8}{\sqrt{3}} (3)^{3/2} [(2)^{3/2} - 1]$$

$$= 24\pi [2\sqrt{2} - 1]$$

- 2) Find the area of the surface of revolution generated by revolving one area of the curve $y=\sin x$ about the x – axis .

Solution: given curve is $y = \sin x$

Here x varies from 0 to $\pi/2$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x$$

Hence required surface area

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2\pi \int_0^{\pi/2} y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx \\ &= 2\pi \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin x \sqrt{1 + \cos^2 x} dx \\ &= 2\pi \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + t^2} dt \quad (\text{putting } \cos x = t) \\ &= 2\pi \left[\frac{t}{2} \sqrt{1 + t^2} + \frac{1}{2} \sinh^{-1} t \right]_0^1 \\ &= 2\pi \left[\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{2} \sinh^{-1}(1) - 0 - 0 \right] \\ &= \pi [\sqrt{2} + \sinh^{-1}(1)] \end{aligned}$$

- 3) The area of the curve $x = y^3$ between $y=0$ and $y=2$ is revolved about y-axis. Find the area of surface so generated.

Solution :

given curve is $x = y^3$

$$\text{Then } \frac{dx}{dy} = 3y^2$$

$$\therefore \text{required surface area} = 2\pi \int_0^2 x \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^2 y^3 \sqrt{1 + (3y^2)^2} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^2 y^3 \sqrt{1 + 9y^4} dy$$

$$= 2\pi \int_1^{145} \frac{\sqrt{t}}{36} dt \quad (\text{putting } 1 + 9y^4 = t)$$

$$= \frac{2}{18} \left[\frac{3}{2} t^{3/2} \right]_1^{145}$$

$$= \frac{1}{27} [(145)^{3/2} - 1]$$

Exercise: (F)

- Find the surface area generated by the revolution of an arc of the catenary $y = C \cosh x$ about x – axis
ans : $\pi c^2 \left[1 + \frac{\sinh^2 h}{2} \right]$
- Find the area of the surface of revolution generated by revolving the arc of the curve $a^2 y = x^3$ from $x = 0$ to $x = a$ about the x – axis
ans: $\frac{\pi}{27} [10\sqrt{10} - 1]$
- Find the surface area of sphere of radius 'a'
ans: $4\pi a^2$

Volumes of solids of revolution:

Region	Volume of solid generated
Castesion form	
i) $y=f(x)$ the x – axis and the lines $x=a$, $x=b$	$V = \pi \int_a^b y^2 dx$
ii) $x=g(y)$ the y – axis and the lines $y=c$, $y=d$	$V = \pi \int_c^d x^2 dy$
iii) $y=y_1(x)$, $y=y_2(x)$ the x – axis and ordinates $x=a$, $x=b$	$V = \pi \int_a^b (x_2^2 - x_1^2) dy$

Solved examples:

- 1) Find the volume of a sphere of radius 'a'.

Solution :

Sphere is formed by the revolution of the area enclosed by a semi circle its diameter

Equation to circle of radius 'a' is $x^2+y^2 = a^2$ -----(1)

$$\text{Then } y^2 = a^2 - x^2$$

In semi circle 'x' varies from $-a$ to a .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{ Required volume} &= \pi \int_{-a}^a y^2 dx \\
 &= \pi \int_{-a}^a (a^2 - x^2) dx \\
 &= \pi \left[a^2x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_{-a}^a \\
 &= \pi \left[a^3 - \frac{a^3}{3} + a^3 - \frac{a^3}{3} \right] \\
 &= \pi \left[2a^3 - \frac{2a^3}{3} \right] \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \pi a^3 \text{ cubic units}
 \end{aligned}$$

- 2) Find the volume of the solid that result when the region enclosed by the curve $y=x^3$, $y=0$, $y=1$ is revolved about y – axis .

Solution :

Given curve is $y = x^3$

$$\text{Then } x = y^{1/3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{ Required volume} &= \pi \int_0^1 x^2 dy \\
 &= \pi \int_0^1 (y^{1/3})^2 dy
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left[\frac{5/3}{5/3} \right]_0^1 \\
 &= \frac{3}{5} [(1)^{5/3} - 0] \\
 &= \frac{3}{5} \text{ cu. units}
 \end{aligned}$$

- 3) Find the area of the solid generated by revolving the arc of the parabola $x^2 = 12y$, bounded by its latusrectum about y – axis.

Solution:

Given parabola is

$$x^2 = 12y = 4(3)y \quad (\text{i.e } x^2 = 4ay)$$

let 'O' be the vertex and LL^1 be the latusrectum as shown in fig.

for the arc OL, y varies from 0 to 3.

\therefore Required volume = 2(volume generated by the revolution about the y – axis of the area OLC)

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 2\pi \int_0^3 x^2 \, dy \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^3 (12)y \, dy \\
 &= 24\pi \left[\frac{y^2}{2} \right]_0^3 = 108\pi \text{ cubic units}
 \end{aligned}$$

- 4) Find the volume of the solid generated by revolving the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ ($0 < b < a$) about the major axis.

Solution :

Given equation of the ellipse is

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

When $y=0$, $x = \pm a$

$(-a,0)$

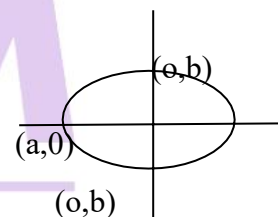
$(a,0)$

\therefore major axis of the ellipse is $x = -a$ to $+a$

$(0,b)$

\therefore The volume of the solid generated by the given ellipse revolving about the major axis

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{-a}^a y^2 \, dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^a y^2 \, dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^a \left(b^2 - \frac{b^2}{a^2} x^2 \right) \, dx \\
 &= 2\pi \left[b^2 x - \frac{b^2}{a^2} \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^a \\
 &= 2\pi \left[b^2 a - \frac{b^2}{a^2} \frac{a^3}{3} - (0) \right]
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= 2\pi \left[ab^2 - \frac{ab^2}{3} \right] = \frac{4}{3} \pi ab^2$$

Exercise :(G)

- 1) Find the volume got by the revolution of the area bounded by x – axis, the catenary

$y = a \cosh \left(\frac{x}{a} \right)$ about the x-axis between the ordinates $x = \pm a$

$$\text{Ans : } \pi a^3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \sinh 2 \right)$$

- 2) Find the volume of the solid when ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$, ($0 < b < a$) rotates about minor axis

$$\text{Ans: } \frac{4}{3} \pi a^2 b$$

Beta and gamma functions:-**Definition of improper integral :-**

Consider the integral $\int_a^b f(x)$ such an integral for which i) either the interval of integration is not finite i.e $a = -\infty$ or $b = \infty$ or both ii) or the function $f(x)$ is unbounded at one or more points in $[a, b]$ is called an improper integral.

$$\text{Eg: } \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^4}, \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1-x^2} \text{ etc...}$$

Beta function:

The definite integral $\int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} dx$ is called the beta function and is denoted by $B(m, n)$.

$$\text{i.e., } B(m, n) = \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} dx, m > 0, n > 0$$

Note : Beta function is also known as Eulerian integral of first kind, which converges for $m > 0, n > 0$

Properties of Beta function:

- i) Beta function is symmetric i.e. $B(m, n) = B(n, m)$

$$\text{Proof: Since } B(m, n) = \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} dx \text{ ----- (1)}$$

We know that $\int_0^a f(x) dx = \int_0^a f(a-x) dx$ (from properties of definite integral)

$$\therefore B(m, n) = \int_0^1 (1-x)^{n-1} [1-(1-x)]^{m-1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 (1-x)^{n-1} x^{m-1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} dx = B(n, m) \text{ from (1)}$$

$$\therefore B(m, n) = B(n, m)$$

$$\text{ii) } B(m, n) = 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1} \theta \cos^{2n-1} \theta d\theta$$

$$\text{Proof: We have } B(m, n) = \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} dx$$

Put $x = \sin^2 \theta$ so that $dx = \sin 2\theta \, d\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore B(m,n) &= \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin^2 \theta)^{m-1} (1-\sin^2 \theta)^{n-1} \sin 2\theta \, d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-2} \theta \cos^{2n-2} \theta (2\sin \theta \cos \theta) \, d\theta \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1} \theta \cos^{2n-1} \theta \, d\theta\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Or } \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1} \theta \cos^{2n-1} \theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2} B(m,n)$$

$$\text{iii) } B(m,n) = B(m+1,n) + B(m,n+1)$$

proof: By definition of Beta function, we have

$$\begin{aligned}B(m+1,n) + B(m,n+1) &= \int_0^1 x^m (1-x)^{n-1} \, dx + \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^n \, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 [x^m (1-x)^{n-1} + x^{m-1} (1-x)^n] \, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} [x + (1-x)] \, dx \\ &= \int_0^1 x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} \, dx = B(m,n).\end{aligned}$$

Hence $B(m,n) = B(m+1,n) + B(m,n+1)$.

Note : If m and n are positive integers, then $B(m,n) = \frac{(m-1)!(n-1)!}{(m+n-1)!}$

Other forms of Beta function:

$$1) B(m,n) = \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{m+n}} \, dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{n-1}}{(1+x)^{m+n}} \, dx$$

$$2) B(m,n) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{m-1} + x^{n-1}}{(1+x)^{m+n}} \, dx$$

$$3) B(m,n) = a^m b^n \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}}{(a+x)^{m+n}} \, dx$$

$$4) \int_0^1 \frac{x^{m-1} + x^{n-1}}{(1+x)^{m+n}} \, dx = \frac{B(m,n)}{(1+b)^{m+n}}$$

$$5) \int_b^a (x-b)^{m-1} (a-x)^{n-1} \, dx = (a-b)^{m+n-1} B(m,n), \quad m > 0, n > 0$$

Solved examples:

1) Express the following integrals in terms of Beta functions

$$\text{i) } \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \, dx \quad \text{ii) } \int_0^3 \frac{1}{\sqrt{9-x^2}} \, dx$$

Solution :i) Put $x^2=t$

$$x = \sqrt{t} \text{ so that } dx = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{t}} dt$$

Limits : If $x = 0$, $t=0$ and $x=1, t=1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-t}} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{t}} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (1-t)^{-1/2} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 t^{1-1} (1-t)^{1/2-1} dt = \frac{1}{2} B\left(1, \frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ (by definition of Beta)} \end{aligned}$$

ii) Put $x^2=9t$

$$x = \sqrt{9t} = 3t^{1/2}$$

$$dx = \frac{3}{2} t^{1/2-1} dt$$

Limits : When $x=0, t=0$ $x=3, t=1$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^3 \frac{1}{\sqrt{9-x^2}} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{9-9t}} \cdot \frac{3}{2} t^{1/2-1} dt \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 (9-9t)^{-1/2} t^{1/2-1} dt \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \int_0^1 (1-t)^{-1/2} t^{1/2-1} dt \\ &= \frac{3}{2} B\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

2) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^5}} dx$

Solution: consider $\int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^5}} dx = \int_0^1 x^2 (1-x^5)^{-1/2} dx$

Let $x^5 = t$ so that $x = t^{1/5}$

$$\text{and } dx = \frac{1}{5} t^{1/5-1} dt$$

Upper and lower limits are

When $x=1, t=1$ and $x=0, t=0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^5}} dx &= \int_0^1 x^2 (1-x^5)^{-1/2} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 t^{2/5} (1-t)^{-1/2} \cdot \frac{1}{5} t^{1/5-1} dt \end{aligned}$$

$$-\frac{1}{5} J_0^{\frac{1}{5}} \frac{1}{u^{\frac{3}{5}-1}} (1-u)^{\frac{1}{2}-1} du$$

$$= \frac{1}{5} B\left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

Gamma function:

The definite integral $\int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx$, where $n > 0$ is called gamma function and is denoted by $\Gamma(n)$

$$\text{i.e., } \Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx$$

Note : Gamma function is also known as “Eulerian integral of Second kind”, which converges only for $n > 0$ and diverges if $n \leq 0$

Properties of Gamma function:

i) $\Gamma(1) = 1$ (read as Gamma 1 = 1)

Proof: We have $\Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx$

$$\therefore \Gamma(1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^0 dx$$

$$= \int_0^\infty e^{-x} dx = [-e^{-x}]_0^\infty = -(0-1) = 1$$

ii) $\Gamma(n) = (n-1) \Gamma(n-1)$, where $n > 1$

Proof: by definition, we have

$$\Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx = \left[x^{n-1} \frac{e^{-x}}{(-1)} \right]_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty (n-1) x^{n-2} \left(\frac{e^{-x}}{-1} \right) dx$$

(using integration by parts)

$$= -\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^{n-1} e^{-x} + 0 + (n-1) \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-2} dx$$

$$= (n-1) \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx \quad \left(\because \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^{n-1}}{e^x} = 0 \text{ for } n > 1 \right)$$

$$\therefore \Gamma(n) = (n-1) \Gamma(n-1)$$

Note : 1) $\Gamma(n+1) = n \Gamma(n)$

2) If n is a positive fraction, then we can write

$$\Gamma(n) = (n-1) \Gamma(n-2) \dots \Gamma(n-r) \quad \text{where } (n-r) > 0$$

3) if n is a non negative integer, then $\Gamma(n+1) = n!$

An important relation between Beta and Gamma functions:

$$B(m, n) = \frac{\Gamma(m) \Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(m+n)} \quad \text{where } m > 0, n > 0$$

Proof: from definition, we have $\Gamma(m) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x} x^{m-1} dx$ ----- (1)

Put $x=yt$ so that $dx = ydt$ then (1) gives

$$\Gamma(m) = \int_0^\infty e^{-yt} y^{m-1} t^{m-1} y dt = \int_0^\infty y^m e^{-yt} t^{m-1} dt$$

$$= \int_0^\infty y^m e^{-yx} x^{m-1} dx \text{-----(2)}$$

$$\text{Or } \frac{(\quad)}{(\quad)} = \int_0^\infty e^{-yx} x^{m-1} dx \text{----- (3)}$$

Multiplying both sides of (3) by $\int_0^\infty e^{-y} y^{m+n-1} dy$, we get

$$(m) \int_0^\infty e^{-y} y^{n-1} dy = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-y(1+x)} y^{m+n-1} x^{m-1} dx dy \text{-----(4)}$$

$$\text{Or } (m) (n) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-y(1+x)} y^{m+n-1} dy x^{m-1} dx$$

(by inter changing order of integration)

$$\therefore (m) (n) = \int_0^\infty \frac{(m+n)}{(1+x)^+} x^{m-1} dx, \text{ by (3)}$$

$$= (m+n) \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^+} dx$$

$$= (m+n) B(m,n) \text{ (from form(1) of Beta function)}$$

$$\text{Hence } B(m,n) = \frac{(\quad)(\quad)}{(\quad +)}$$

Note :

$$1) (n) (1-n) = \frac{1}{i}$$

$$2) (n+1) = n (n) \text{ or } (n) = \frac{(n+1)}{n} \text{ (n} \neq 0, -1, -2, \dots)$$

$$3) (1/2) = \sqrt{\pi}$$

$$4) \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

$$5) \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

$$6) \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-x^2} dx = \sqrt{\pi}$$

7) (n) is defined when n is a negative fraction, But (n) is not defined when n=0 and n is negative integer.

Solved examples:

your roots to success...

$$\left(\frac{11}{2}\right) \text{ ii) } \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

We get that $r(n) = (n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-r)$ where $(n-r) > 0$

$$\therefore \binom{11}{\frac{11}{2}} = \frac{\binom{11}{\frac{11}{2}-1} \binom{11-\frac{11}{2}}{\frac{11}{2}}}{\frac{9}{2}} = \frac{9}{2} \binom{9}{\frac{9}{2}}$$



your roots to success...

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{9}{2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{9}{2} - 1\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{7}{2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{7}{2} - 1\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{5}{2}\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{5}{2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{5}{2} - 1\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{3}{2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{3}{2} - 1\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
&= \frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \quad \left(\because \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{ii) } (-1/2) &= \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2} + 1\right)}{-1/2} = -2 \quad (1/2) = 2\sqrt{\pi} \\
&\quad \left(\because (n) = \frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\Gamma(n)}\right) \text{ if } n \text{ is negative fraction}
\end{aligned}$$

2) Evaluate

$$\text{i) } \int_0^2 (8-x^3)^{1/3} dx$$

$$\text{ii) } \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^5 \theta \cos^{7/2} \theta d\theta$$

$$\text{iii) } \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\cot \theta} d\theta$$

Solution :

$$\text{i) } \int_0^2 (8-x^3)^{1/3} dx$$

$$\text{Let } x^3 = 8t$$

$$x = (8t)^{1/3} = 2t^{1/3}$$

$$dx = \frac{2}{3} t^{1/3-1} dt$$

$$\text{when } x=0 ; t=0$$

$$x = 2 ; t = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \int_0^2 x (8-x^3)^{1/3} dx &= \int_0^1 2t^{1/3} (8-8t)^{1/3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} t^{1/3-1} dt \\
&= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 t^{1/3} [8(1-t)]^{1/3} t^{1/3-1} dt \\
&= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 t^{1/3} \cdot 8^{1/3} (1-t)^{1/3} t^{1/3-1} dt \\
&= \frac{4}{3} \int_0^1 t^{1/3} \cdot 2 (1-t)^{1/3} t^{1/3-1} dt \\
&= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^1 t^{1/3} (1-t)^{1/3} dt
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{8}{3} \int_0^1 t^{\frac{2}{3}-1} (1-t)^{\frac{4}{3}-1} dt \\
&= \frac{8}{3} B\left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3}\right) \quad (\text{by definition of Beta function}) \\
&= \frac{8}{3} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)! \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)!}{\left(\frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{3}\right)!} \quad (\because B(m,n) = \frac{(m)!(n)!}{(m+n)!}) \\
&= \frac{8}{3} \cdot \frac{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)! \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)!}{(2)!} \quad (\because (n) = (n-1) \dots (n-1)) \\
&= \frac{8}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{(2)!}{3} \cdot \frac{(1)!}{3} \\
&= \frac{8}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \dots \frac{1}{3} \dots \frac{1}{3} \\
&= \frac{8}{9} \frac{1}{\sin(\pi/3)} = \frac{16}{9\sqrt{3}}
\end{aligned}$$

ii) solution : put $2m-1 = 5$ and $2n-1 = 7/2$

so that $m=3, n = 9/4$

We have $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1}\theta \cos^{2n-1}\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{2} B(m,n)$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1}\theta \cos^{2n-1}\theta d\theta &= \frac{1}{2} B\left(3, \frac{9}{4}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{(3)! \left(\frac{9}{4}\right)!}{\left(3 + \frac{9}{4}\right)!} \quad (\because B(m,n) = \frac{(m)!(n)!}{(m+n)!}) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{(3)! \left(\frac{9}{4}\right)!}{\left(\frac{21}{4}\right)!} \\
&= \frac{\left(\frac{9}{4}\right)!}{\left(\frac{21}{4}\right)!} \\
&= \frac{17 \cdot 13 \cdot 9}{4 \cdot 4 \cdot 4} \cdot \frac{9}{4} \\
&= \frac{64}{1989}
\end{aligned}$$

iii) solution:

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\cot \theta} d\theta &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}} d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2}\theta \cos^{1/2}\theta d\theta
\end{aligned}$$

Put $2m-1 = -1/2$ and $2n-1 = 1/2$

So that $m = 1/4, n = 3/4$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Then } \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2}\theta \cos^{1/2}\theta d\theta &= \frac{1}{2} B(m,n) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} B\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}\right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{\left(\frac{1+3}{4}\right)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{\frac{1}{4}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)}{\frac{1}{4}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)} = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi}{2} = \sqrt{2}
\end{aligned}$$

3) evaluate i) $\int_0^\infty 3^{-4x^2} dx$ ii) $\int_0^1 x^2 (\log 1/x)^3 dx$

Solution : i) since $3 = e^{\log 3}$

$$\therefore 3^{-4x^2} = e^{-4x^2 \log 3}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^\infty 3^{-4x^2} dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-4x^2 \log 3} dx$$

Put $4x^2 \log 3 = t$ so that $x^2 = \frac{t}{4(\log 3)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
x &= \frac{\sqrt{t}}{2\sqrt{\log 3}} \quad \text{----- (1)} \\
dx &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\log 3}} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{t}} dt
\end{aligned}$$

When $x=0$; $t=0$ (from (1))

$$x = \infty ; t = \infty$$

$$\therefore \int_0^\infty 3^{-4x^2} dx = \int_0^\infty e^{-4x^2 \log 3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^\infty e^{-t} \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\log 3}} t^{-1/2} dt \\
&= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\log 3}} \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{-1/2} dt \\
&= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\log 3}} \int_0^\infty e^{-t} t^{1/2-1} dt
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\log 3}} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad \text{(by definition of gamma)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\log 3}} \sqrt{\pi}$$

ii) Put $\log 1/x = t$ i.e., $1/x = e^t$ or $x = e^{-t}$

$$\therefore dx = -e^{-t} dt$$

When $x=1$, $t=0$,

$t=\infty$

$$\therefore \int_0^1 x^2 \left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 dx = \int_\infty^0 e^{-4t} t^3 (-e^{-t} dt)$$

$$= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-5t} t^3 dt$$

$$\text{Pw- } 5t = 4 \quad \text{so that } dt = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^1 x^4 (\log \frac{1}{x})^3 dx &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u} \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^3 \frac{1}{5} du \\ &= \frac{1}{625} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u} u^3 du \\ &= \frac{1}{625} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u} u^{4-1} du \\ &= \frac{1}{625} (4) \quad \left(\because \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} t^{n-1} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{3!}{625} = \frac{6}{625} \end{aligned}$$

4) prove that $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^8(1-x^6)}{(1-x)^{24}} dx = 0$ using B- Γ functions

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^8(1-x^6)}{(1-x)^{24}} dx &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^8(1-x^{14})}{(1-x)^{24}} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^8 - x^{14}}{(1-x)^{24}} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^8}{(1-x)^{24}} dx - \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{14}}{(1-x)^{24}} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{9-1}}{(1-x)^{9+15}} dx - \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{15-1}}{(1-x)^{15+9}} dx \\ &= \beta(9,15) - \beta(15,9) \quad \left(\because \beta(m,n) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{m-1}}{(1-x)^{m+n}} dx \right) \\ &= \beta(9,15) - \beta(9,15) \quad \left(\because \beta(m,n) = \beta(n,m) \right) \end{aligned}$$

5) Evaluate $\int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1-x} dx$ using β - Γ functions

Solution :

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 x^3 \sqrt{1-x} dx &= \int_0^1 x^3 (1-x)^{1/2} dx = \int_0^1 x^{4-1} (1-x)^{\frac{3}{2}-1} dx \\ &= \beta(4, \frac{3}{2}) \quad \text{(using defn of Beta function)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(4-1)! (\frac{3}{2})!}{(4+\frac{3}{2})!} \quad \left(\because \beta(m,n) = \frac{(m-1)! (n-1)!}{(m+n-1)!} \right) \\ &= \frac{(3!) (\frac{3}{2})!}{(\frac{11}{2})!} \quad \left(\because (n) = (n-1)! \right) \\ &= \frac{3! (3/2)}{\frac{9}{2} \cdot \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3! 2^4}{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3} = \frac{32}{315} \end{aligned}$$

6) Evaluate $4 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2}{1+x^4} dx$ using β - Γ functions.

Solution :

$$\text{put } x = \sqrt{\tan \theta} \quad \text{so that } dx = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\tan \theta}} \sec^2 \theta d\theta$$

Also when $x = 0, \theta = 0$

And where $x \rightarrow \infty, \theta \rightarrow \pi/2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 4 \int_0^\infty \frac{x^2}{1+x^4} dx &= 4 \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\tan\theta}{1+\tan^2\theta} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\tan\theta}} \sec^2\theta d\theta \\
 &= 4 \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\tan\theta} d\theta \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\tan\theta}{\cos\theta} d\theta \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{1/2}\theta \cos^{1/2}\theta d\theta \\
 &\text{Put } 2m-1 = 1/2 \text{ and } 2n-1 = -1/2 \\
 &= m=3/4 \text{ and } n=1/4 \\
 &= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \beta(m,n) \left(\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{1/2}\theta \cos^{1/2}\theta d\theta \right) \\
 &= \beta\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \beta(m,n) \\
 &= \frac{\frac{3}{4}!}{\left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\right)!} \left(\therefore \beta(m,n) = \frac{(m)!(n)!}{(m+n)!} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\frac{3}{4}!} \cdot \frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}!} \left(\dots \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{1/2} = \sqrt{2\pi}
 \end{aligned}$$

7) Show that $\int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$

Solution:

let $I = \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx$

Put $x^2 = \sin\theta$

So that $x^2 = \sin^{1/2}\theta$

$dx = \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1/2}\theta \cos\theta d\theta$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore I &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin\theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\theta}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1/2}\theta \cos\theta d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{1/2}\theta \cos^0\theta d\theta \\
 &\text{Put } 2m-1 = 1/2 \text{ \& } 2n-1 = 0 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \beta\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(\therefore \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1}\theta \cos^{2n-1}\theta d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \beta(m,n) \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)! \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)!}{\left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\right)!} \left(\therefore \beta(m,n) = \frac{(m)!(n)!}{(m+n)!} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)! \sqrt{\pi}}{\left(\frac{5}{4}\right)!} \left(\therefore \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)! = \sqrt{\pi} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})} \quad (\because (n) = (n-1) \dots (n-1))$$

$$\therefore I_1 = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})} \text{-----(1)}$$

$$\text{Now let } I_2 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx$$

$$\text{Put } x^2 = \sin \theta \quad \text{so that } x = \sin^{1/2} \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1/2} \theta \cos \theta d\theta \\ \therefore I_2 &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin^{-1/2} \theta \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2} \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2} \theta \cos^0 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \beta\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4}) \Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} \quad (\because \beta(m, n) = \frac{\Gamma(m) \Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(m+n)}) \\ \therefore I_2 &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{4 \Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} \text{----- (2)} \end{aligned}$$

From (1) & (2)

$$I_1 \times I_2 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \times \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{4 \Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} \times \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$8) \text{ Prove that } \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \times \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx = \frac{\pi}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{Solution : let } I_1 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx$$

$$\text{Put } x^2 = \sin \theta \quad \text{i.e., } x = \sqrt{\sin \theta} \quad \text{so that } dx = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\sin \theta}} \cos \theta d\theta$$

$$\text{When } x = 0, \theta = 0$$

$$\text{When } x = 1, \theta = \pi/2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore I_1 &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2 \theta}} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta d\theta}{2\sqrt{\sin \theta}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{1/2} \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{1/2} \theta \cos^0 \theta d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \beta\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{\binom{1}{4} \binom{1}{2}}{\binom{3+1}{4} \binom{1}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{\binom{1}{4}}{\binom{5}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} \frac{\binom{3}{4}}{\binom{5-1}{4} \binom{5-1}{4}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\pi} \frac{\binom{3}{4}}{\binom{1}{4}} \text{ -----(1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Let } I_2 = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx$$

$$\text{Put } x^2 = \tan \theta \text{ so that } dx = \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{2\sqrt{\tan \theta}} d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore I_2 &= \int_0^{1/4} \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{2\sqrt{\tan^2 \theta} \sqrt{\tan \theta}} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{1/4} \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\sec \theta \sqrt{\tan \theta}} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{1/4} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\sin \theta} \cos \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \int_0^{1/4} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{2 \sin \theta} \cos \theta} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{1/2} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\sin 2\theta}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{1/2} \frac{dt}{2\sqrt{\sin t}} \quad (\text{putting } 2\theta = t) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2} t dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{-1/2} t \cos^0 t dt
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Put } 2m-1 = 1/2 \text{ and } 2n-1=0$$

$$\text{So that } m=3/4 \text{ and } n=1/2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{2} \beta\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \frac{\binom{1}{4} \binom{1}{2}}{\binom{3+1}{4} \binom{1}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4\sqrt{2}} \frac{\binom{3}{4}}{\binom{1}{4}} \text{ -----(2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

\therefore From (1) & (2),

$$\begin{aligned}
 I \times I &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} \times \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} dx \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \binom{3}{4}}{\binom{1}{4}} \times \frac{\sqrt{\pi} \binom{3}{4}}{4\sqrt{2} \binom{1}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

9) Prove that $\int_0^1 x^m (\log x)^n dx = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(m+1)^{n+1}}$ where, n, a positive integer and $m > -1$

Solution :

Put $\log x = -t$ so that $x = e^{-t}$

$$dx = -e^{-t} dt$$

Also when $x = 0, t = \infty$

$$x=1, t=0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^1 x^m (\log x)^n dx &= \int_{\infty}^0 (e^{-t})^m (-t)^n (-e^{-t} dt) \\ &= (-1)^n \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(m+1)t} t^n dt \\ &= (-1)^n \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(m+1)t} t^{(n-1)-1} dt \\ &= (-1)^n \frac{(n+1)}{(m+1)^{n+1}} \quad \left(\because \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kx} x^{n-1} dx = \frac{(n)}{k^n} n > 0, k > 0 \right) \\ &= \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(m+1)^{n+1}} \end{aligned}$$

Note : $\int_0^1 e^m (\log^{-1})^n dx = \frac{(n+1)}{(m+1)^{n+1}}$

10) Show that

i) $\int_0^{\infty} x^{n-1} e^{-kx} dx = \frac{(n)}{k^n} \quad (n > 0, k > 0)$

ii) $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-y^{1/m}} dy = m \quad (m)$

Solution :

i) We know that $(n) = \int_0^{\infty} x^{n-1} dx \dots \dots \dots (1)$

Put $x = 0, t = 0$

$$x = \infty, t = \infty$$

$$\therefore (n) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kt} (kt)^{n-1} (k dt) \quad (\text{from (1)})$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= k^n \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kt} t^{n-1} dt \\ &= k^n \int_0^{\infty} e^{-kt} x^{n-1} dx \end{aligned}$$

Or $\int_0^{\infty} x^{n-1} e^{-kx} dx = \frac{(n)}{k^n}$

ii) Put $y^{1/m} = x$ i.e., $y = x^m$ so that $dy = mx^{m-1} dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^{\infty} e^{-y^{1/m}} dy &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} (mx^{m-1}) dx \\ &= m \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} x^{m-1} dx \\ &= m \quad (m) \quad (\text{by definition of gamma function}) \end{aligned}$$

Exercise : (H)

- 1) Evaluate $\int_0^a x^4 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$ $\frac{\pi a}{32}$
- 2) Show that $\int_0^1 x^4 (1-x)^5 dx = 2\beta(10,6)$
- 3) Evaluate $\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{8(1-y^6)}}{(1+y)^{24}} dy$ ans: 0
- 4) Show that $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\sec \theta} d\theta = \frac{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}{2 \Gamma(\frac{3}{4})}$
- 5) Prove that $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\cos x} dx \times \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\cos x}} = \pi$
- 6) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{-\log x}} dx$ ans : $\sqrt{\pi}$
- 7) Evaluate $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\tan \theta} + \sqrt{\sec \theta} d\theta$ ans: $\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{4} + \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} \right)$
- 8) Prove that $\int_0^\infty \sqrt{x} e^{-x^2} dx \times \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} e^{-x^4} dx$ using β - function and evaluate
- 9) Show that $\int_0^\infty \sqrt{x} e^{-x^2} dx \times \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-x^2}}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}$
- 10) Evaluate $\int_0^\infty x^8 e^{-x^2} dx \times \int_0^\infty x^8 e^{-x^4} dx$ ans : $\frac{1}{32} \left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{8} \right)$

Objective type Questions

1. The value of c of Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = \sin x$ in $((0, \pi))$ is
 - a) π b) $\frac{\pi}{4}$ c) $\frac{\pi}{3}$ d) $\frac{\pi}{2}$
2. Using which mean value theorem, we can calculate approximately the value of $(65)^{1/6}$ in the easier way
 - a) Cauchy's b) Lagrange's c) Taylor's II order d) Rolle's
3. The value of Cauchy's mean value theorem for $f(x) = e^x$ and $g(x) = e^{-x}$ defined on $[a, b]$, $0 < a < b$ is
 - a) \sqrt{ab} b) $\frac{a-b}{2}$ c) $\frac{+}{2}$ d) $\frac{2}{+}$
4. If $f(x)$ is continuous in $[a, b]$, $f'(x)$ exists for every value of x in (a, b) , $f(a) = f(b)$, there exists at least one value c of x in (a, b) such that $f'(c) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) 0 b) a+b c) c d) b
5. Lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x) = \sec x$ in $(0, 2\pi)$ is
 a) Applicable b) not applicable due to non-differentiability
 c) applicable and $c = \frac{\pi}{2}$ d) not applicable due to discontinuity
6. $F(a+h) = f(a) + hf'(a) + \frac{h^2}{2} f''(a) + \dots + \frac{h^n}{n!} f^{(n)}(a) + \dots$ is called
 a) Taylor's theorem with lagrange form of remainder
 b) Cauchy's theorem with lagrange form of remainder
 c) Raiman's theorem with lagrange form of remainder
 d) Lagrange's theorem with lagrange form of remainder
7. If $f(x) = f(0) + \dots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!} x^n + \dots$, then the series is called
 a) Maclaurin's Series b) Taylor's Series
 c) Cauchy's Series d) lagrange's series
8. The value of Rolle's theorem in $(-1, 1)$ for $f(x) = x^3 - x$ is
 a) 0 b) $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ c) $\frac{1}{2}$ d) $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
9. The value of x so that $\frac{f(b)-f(a)}{b-a} = f'(x)$ where $a < x < b$ given $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$, $a=1$, $b=4$
 a) $\frac{3}{4}$ b) $\frac{1}{2}$ c) $\frac{1}{4}$ d) $\frac{9}{4}$
10. The value of c of Cauchy's mean value theorem for the function $f(x) = x^2$, $g(x) = x^3$ in the interval $[1, 2]$ is
 a) $\frac{14}{9}$ b) $\frac{3}{14}$ c) $\frac{17}{9}$ d) $\frac{5}{14}$
11. If $f(0)=0$, $f'(0)=1$, $f''(0)=1$, $f'''(0)=1$, then the machlaurin's expansion of $f(x)$ is given by
 a) $x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots$ b) $x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6} + \dots$
 c) $-x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots$ d) $x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots$
12. The value c of Rolle's theorem in $[\frac{1}{2}, 2]$ for $f(x) = x^2 + \frac{1}{x}$ is
 a) $\frac{3}{4}$ b) $\frac{5}{4}$ c) 1 d) $\frac{3}{2}$
13. Lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x)=\sec x$ in $(0, 2\pi)$ is
 a) Not applicable due to discontinuity b) applicable & $c = \frac{\pi}{2}$
 c) not applicable due to non differentiable d) applicable

14. In the Taylor's theorem, the cauchy's form of remainder is

- a) $\frac{h^{n-1}f^{n-1}(a-\theta h)}{L^{n-1}}$ b) $h^n f^n(a+\theta h)$
 c) $\frac{h^n(1-\theta)^{n-1}f^n(a-\theta h)}{L^{n-1}}$ d) $\frac{h^{n+1}f^n(a-\theta h)}{L^{n-1}}$

15. The value of c in Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = \sin x$ in $(0, \pi a)$ is

- a) $\frac{1}{4}$ b) $\frac{1}{4}$ c) $\frac{1}{7}$ d) $\frac{\pi}{hn}$

16. The value of c in Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = x^2 - x$ in $(-1, 1)$

- a) 0 b) 0.5 c) 0.25 d) -0.5

17. The value of c in Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = x^2 - x$ in $(0, 1)$

- a) 0 b) 0.5 c) 0.25 d) -0.5

18. The value of c in lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x) = e^x$ in $(0, 1)$ is

- a) $\log(e - e^{-1})$ b) $\log(e)$ c) $\log(e+1)$ d) $\log(e-1)$

19. The value of c in Cauchy's MVT for $f(x) = e^x$ and $g(x) = e^{-x}$ in $(3, 7)$ is

- a) 4 b) 5 c) 4.5 d) 6

20. The value of θ if $f(x) = x^2$ & $f(x+h) = f(x) + hf'(x+\theta h)$

- a) -0.5 b) 0.25 c) 0 d) 0.5

21. The value of c in Cauchy's mean value theorem for $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ and $g(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ in $(1, 4)$ is

- a) 1.5 b) 2 c) 2.5 d) 3

22. The value of c in lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x) = \log x$ in $[1, e]$ is

- a) $(e-1)^{-1}$ b) $e+1$ c) $e-1$ d) e

23. Lagrange's mean value theorem is not applicable to the function $f(x) = x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ in $[-1, 1]$ because

- a) $F(-1) \neq f(1)$ b) f is not continuous in $[-1, 1]$
 c) f is not derivable in $(-1, 1)$ d) f is not a objective function

24. Lagrange's MVT is not applicable to the function defined on $[-1, 1]$ by $f(x) = x \sin \frac{1}{x}$ ($x \neq 0$) and $f(0) = 0$ because

- a) $F(-1) = f(1)$ b) f is not continuous in $[-1, 1]$
 c) f is not deriable in $(-1, 1)$ d) f is not a one to one function

25. The value of c for lagrange's MVT for the function $f(x) = \cos x$ in $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$ is

- a) $\cos^{-1}(\frac{2}{e})$ b) $\sin^{-1}(\frac{2}{e})$ c) $\sin^{-1}(\frac{1}{e})$ d) $\cos^{-1}(\frac{1}{e})$

26. The value of c for Rolle's theorem for $f(x) = (x-a)(x-b)$ in $[a, b]$ is

a) $-\frac{a+b}{2}$ b) \sqrt{ab} c) $a+b$ d) $\frac{a+b}{2}$

27. The value of c for lagrange's mean value theorem for $f(x)=(x-2)(x-3)$ in $[0,1]$ is

a) 0.5 b) 1 c) 2.5 d) 2

28. The value of c of Rolle's theorem for $f(x)=(x-1)(x-2)$ in $[0,3]$ is

a) 1.5 b) 2.5 c) 3 d) 2

29. The value of c of Cauchy's mean value theorem for $f(x)=\sin x$ and $g(x)=\cos x$ in $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$

a) $\frac{\pi}{8}$ b) $\frac{\pi}{6}$ c) $\frac{\pi}{4}$ d) $\frac{\pi}{3}$

30. Maclaurin's expansion for $\log(1+x)$ is

a) $x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$ b) $x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$
 b) c) $x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$ d) $x - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} - \frac{x^4}{4!} + \dots$

31. Maclaurin's expansion of $\cos x$ is

a) $\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{K^{2r}}{(2r)!}$ b) $\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r K^{2r}}{(2r)!}$

c) $\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r (K^{2r+1})}{(2r+1)!}$ d) $\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{K^{2r+1}}{(2r+1)!}$

32. The expansion of e^x in powers of $(x-1)$

a) $E \left(\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(1-K)^r}{r!} \right)$ b) $e^{-1} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(1-K)^r}{r!}$

c) $e \left(\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r (K-1)^r}{r!} \right)$ d) $\sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r (K-1)^r}{r!}$

33. The expansion for $\sin x$ in powers of $(x-\frac{\pi}{2})$ is

a) $1 - \frac{1}{2}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{4}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^4 - \dots$

b) $x + (x-\frac{\pi}{2}) + \frac{1}{3!}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^3 + \dots$

c) $1 + \frac{1}{2}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{4!}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^4 + \dots$

d) $x - (x-\frac{\pi}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{3!}(x-\frac{\pi}{2})^3 + \dots$

34. Volume of the solid generated by revolving $y=f(x)$, the x-axis and the lines $x=a$, $x=b$ is

a) $\int_a^b \pi x^2 dx$ b) $\int_a^b \pi (y^2 - x^2) dx$ c) $\int_a^b \pi y^2 dx$ d) none

35. Volume of the solid generated by revolving the area bounded by the curve $x=f(y)$, the y-axis and the lines $y=a$, $y=b$ is

a) $\int_a^b \pi x^2 dx$ b) $\int_a^b \pi x^2 dy$ c) $\int_a^b \pi x^2 dx$ d) $\int_a^b \pi y^2 dy$

36. The volume of the sphere of radius 'a' units is

a) $\frac{2^3}{3}$ b) $\frac{3^3}{3}$ c) πa^3 d) $\frac{4\pi a^3}{3}$

37. The surface area of solid generated by revolution of circle $x^2+y^2=r^2$ about the diameter is

a) $\frac{2^2}{3}$ b) $\frac{4^2}{3}$ c) $\frac{4^2}{3}$ d) $4\pi ab^2$

b) $r^2 \pi$ b) $2r^2 \pi$ c) $3r^2 \pi$ d) $4r^2 \pi$

38. The surface area of solid generated by revolution of circle $x^2+y^2=r^2$ about the diameter is

a) $r^2 \pi$ b) $2r^2 \pi$ c) $3r^2 \pi$ d) $3r^2 \pi$

39. $\int_0^{1/2} x^3 \cos^{5/2} x \, dx =$ _____

40. $\int_0^{1/2} x^7 \, dx =$ _____

41. $\int_0^{1/2} x^{1/2} \, d\theta =$ _____

42. $\int (3/4) x (1/4) =$ _____

43. $\int_0^\infty x^6 e^{-2x} \, dx =$ _____

44. $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^5}} =$ _____

45. The value of $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^p \theta \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta$ in terms of β function is _____

46. The value of $\int (-1/2) =$ _____

47. The value of $\int (1/2) =$ _____

48. The value of $\int (1) =$ _____

49. The value of $\beta\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) =$ _____

50. The value of $\int\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \int\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) =$ _____

51. The value of $\int_0^\infty x^{-kx} x^{n-1} \, dx$ ($n > 0, k > 0$)

52. The value of $\beta(1,2) + \beta(2,1) =$ _____

53. In terms of β function $\int_0^\infty \sin^7 \theta \sqrt{\cos \theta} \, d\theta =$ _____

54. $\beta(p+1,2) + \beta(p,q+1) =$ _____

55. The relation between beta and gamma function is _____

56. $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} \, dx =$ _____

57. $\int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-x^2} \, dx =$ _____

58. $\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-x^2} \, dx =$ _____

59. $\int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^{2m-1} \theta \cos^{2n-1} \theta \, d\theta =$ _____

60. If n is a non negative integer, then $\int (n+1) =$ _____



FUNCTION OF SEVERAL VARIABLES

Functions of Several Variable

A Symbol 'Z' which has a definite value for every pair of values of x and y is called a function of two independent variables x and y and we write $Z = f(x,y)$.

Limit of a Function f(x,y):-

The function $f(x,y)$ defined in a Region R, is said to tend to the limit 'l' as $x \rightarrow a$ and $y \rightarrow b$ iff corresponding to a positive number ϵ , There exists another positive number δ such that $|f(x,y) - l| < \epsilon$ for $0 < (x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 < \delta^2$ for every point (x,y) in R.

Continuity:-

A function $f(x,y)$ is said to be continuous at the point (a,b) if

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (a,b)} f(x,y) = f(a,b).$$

$$x \rightarrow a$$

$$y \rightarrow b$$

Homogeneous Function:-

An expression of the form, $a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} y + a_2 x^{n-2} y^2 + \dots + a_n y^n$ in which every term is of n^{th} degree, is called a homogeneous function of order 'n'.

Euler's Theorem:-

If $z = f(x,y)$ be a homogeneous function of order 'n' in x and y, then

$$x \frac{\partial z}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = nz$$

Total Derivatives:-

if $u = f(x,y)$

where $x = \phi(t)$, $y = \psi(t)$

$$\text{then } \frac{du}{dt} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

2) if $f(x,y) = c$
then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = - \frac{(\partial u / \partial x)}{(\partial u / \partial y)}$$

3) if $u = f(x,y)$ where $x = \phi(s,t)$, $y = \psi(s,t)$
then

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t}$$

Eulers theroms problems;

1. Verify Eulers therom for the function $xy+yz+zx$

Sol; Let $f(x,y,z)=xy+yz+zx$

$$f(kx,ky,kz)= 2f(x,y,z)$$

This is homogeneous fuction of second degree

We have $\frac{6f}{6x}=y+z$ $\frac{6f}{6y}=x+z$ $\frac{6f}{6z}=x+y$

$$x \frac{6f}{6} + y \frac{6f}{6} + z \frac{6f}{6} = x(y+z) + y(x+z) + z(x+y)$$

$$= xy + xz + yx + yz + zx + zy$$

$$= 2(xy + yz + zx)$$

$$= 2f(x, y, z)$$

PROBLEMS:

1. Verify the Euler's theorem for $z = \frac{1}{2x^2 + y^2}$

2. Verify the Euler's theorem for $u = \sin^{-1} \frac{x}{z} + \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{z}$

3. Verify the Euler's theorem for $u = x^2 \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{z} - y^2 \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{z}$ and also prove that

$$\frac{6^2}{6} = \frac{2^2}{2^2}$$

Jacobian (J) : Let $U = u(x, y)$, $V = v(x, y)$ are two functions of the independent variables x, y . The jacobian of (u, v) w.r.t (x, y) is given by

$$J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) = \frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y \\ v_x & v_y \end{vmatrix} \quad \text{Note : } J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) \times J\left(\frac{x,y}{u,v}\right) = 1$$

Similarly of $U = u(x, y, z)$, $V = v(x, y, z)$, $W = w(x, y, z)$

Then the Jacobian of u, v, w w.r.to x, y, z is given by

$$J\left(\frac{u,v,w}{x,y,z}\right) = \frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y & u_z \\ v_x & v_y & v_z \\ w_x & w_y & w_z \end{vmatrix}$$

Solved Problems:

1. If $x + y^2 = u$, $y + z^2 = v$, $z + x^2 = w$ find $\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)}$

Sol : Given $x + y^2 = u$, $y + z^2 = v$, $z + x^2 = w$

$$\text{We have } \frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y & u_z \\ v_x & v_y & v_z \\ w_x & w_y & w_z \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2y & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2z \\ 2x & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(1-0) - 2y(0 - 4xz) + 0$$

$$= 1 - 2y(-4xz)$$

$$= 1 + 8xyz$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)} = \frac{1}{\left[\frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)}\right]} = \frac{1}{1 + 8xyz}$$

2. S.T the functions $u = x + y + z$, $v = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2xy - 2yz - 2xz$ and $w = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz$ are functionally related. ('07 S-1)

Sol: Given $u = x + y + z$

$$v = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2xy - 2yz - 2xz$$

$$w = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} &= \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y & u_z \\ v_x & v_y & v_z \\ w_x & w_y & w_z \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2x-2y-2z & 2y-2x-2z & 2z-2y-2x \\ 3x^2-3yz & 3y^2-3xz & 3z^2-3xy \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 6 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x-y-z & y-x-z & z-y-x \\ x^2-yz & y^2-xz & z^2-xy \end{vmatrix} \\ c_1 &\Rightarrow c_1 - c_2 \\ c_2 &\Rightarrow c_2 - c_3 \\ &= 6 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2x-2y & 2y-2z & z-y-x \\ x^2-yz-y^2+xz & y^2-xz-z^2+xy & z^2-xy \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 6[2(x-y)(y^2+xy-xz-z^2)-2(y-z)(x^2+xz-yz-y^2)] \\ &= 6[2(x-y)(y-z)(x+y+z)-2(y-z)(x-y)(x+y+z)] \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

3. If $x + y + z = u$, $y + z = uv$, $z = uvw$ then evaluate $\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)}$ ('06 S-1)

Sol: $x + y + z = u$

$$y + z = uv$$

$$z = uvw$$

$$y = uv - uvw = uv(1 - w)$$

$$x = u - uv = u(1 - v)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)} &= \begin{vmatrix} x_u & x_v & x_w \\ y_u & y_v & y_w \\ z_u & z_v & z_w \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-v & -u & 0 \\ v(1-w) & u(1-w) & -uv \\ vw & uw & uv \end{vmatrix} \\ R_2 &\Rightarrow R_2 + R_3 \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 1-v & -u & 0 \\ v & u & 0 \\ vw & uw & uv \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$= uv[u - uv + uv]$$

$$= u^2v$$

4. If $u = x^2 - y^2$, $v = 2xy$ where $x = r \cos \theta$, $y = r \sin \theta$ S.T $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(r,\theta)} = 4r^3$ ('07 S-2)

Sol: Given $u = x^2 - y^2$, $v = 2xy$

$$= r^2 \cos^2 \theta - r^2 \sin^2 \theta = 2r \cos \theta r \sin \theta$$

$$= r^2 (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) = r^2 \sin 2\theta$$

$$= r^2 \cos 2\theta$$

$$\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(r,\theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_r & u_\theta \\ v_r & v_\theta \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2r \cos 2\theta & r^2 (-\sin 2\theta) \\ 2r \sin 2\theta & r^2 (\cos 2\theta) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (2r)(2r) \begin{vmatrix} \cos 2\theta & -r \sin 2\theta \\ \sin 2\theta & r (\cos 2\theta) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4r^2 [r \cos^2 2\theta + r \sin^2 2\theta]$$

$$= 4r^2 (r) [\cos^2 2\theta + \sin^2 2\theta]$$

$$= 4r^3$$

5. If $u = \frac{yz}{x}$, $v = \frac{xz}{y}$, $w = \frac{xy}{z}$ find $\frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)}$ ('08 S-4)

Sol: Given $u = \frac{yz}{x}$, $v = \frac{xz}{y}$, $w = \frac{xy}{z}$ We have

$$\frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y & u_z \\ v_x & v_y & v_z \\ w_x & w_y & w_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$u_x = yz(-1/x^2) = \frac{-yz}{x^2}, \quad u_y = \frac{z}{x}, \quad u_z = \frac{y}{x}$$

$$v_x = \frac{z}{y}, \quad v_y = xz(-1/y^2) = \frac{-xz}{y^2}, \quad v_z = \frac{x}{y}$$

$$w_x = \frac{y}{z}, \quad w_y = \frac{x}{z}, \quad w_z = xy(-1/z^2) = \frac{-xy}{z^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{-yz}{x^2} & \frac{z}{x} & \frac{y}{x} \\ \frac{z}{y} & \frac{-xz}{y^2} & \frac{x}{y} \\ \frac{y}{z} & \frac{x}{z} & \frac{-xy}{z^2} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot \frac{1}{y^2} \cdot \frac{1}{z^2} \begin{vmatrix} -yz & z & y \\ yz & -xz & xy \\ yz & -xz & xy \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{(yz)(xz)(xy)}{x^2 y^2 z^2} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 1[-1(1-1) - 1(-1-1) + (1+1)] \\
 &= 0 - 1(-2) + (2) \\
 &= 2 + 2 \\
 &= 4
 \end{aligned}$$

Assignment

Calculate $\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)}$ if $x = \sqrt{vw}$, $y = \sqrt{wu}$, $z = \sqrt{uv}$ and $u = r \sin \theta \cos \phi$, $v = r \sin \theta \sin \phi$, $w = r \cos \theta$

6. If $x = e^r \sec \theta$, $y = e^r \tan \theta$ P.T $\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(r,\theta)} \cdot \frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(x,y)} = 1$ ('08 S-2)

Sol: Given $x = e^r \sec \theta$, $y = e^r \tan \theta$

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(r,\theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} x_r & x_\theta \\ y_r & y_\theta \end{vmatrix}, \quad \frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} r_x & r_y \\ \theta_x & \theta_y \end{vmatrix}$$

$$x_r = e^r \sec \theta = x, \quad x_\theta = e^r \sec \theta \tan \theta$$

$$y_r = e^r \tan \theta = y, \quad y_\theta = e^r \sec^2 \theta$$

$$x^2 - y^2 = e^{2r} (\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2r = \log(x^2 - y^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{1}{2} \log(x^2 - y^2)$$

$$r_x = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{(x^2 - y^2)} (2x) = \frac{x}{(x^2 - y^2)}$$

$$r_y = \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{(x^2 - y^2)} (-2y) = \frac{-y}{(x^2 - y^2)}$$

$$\frac{x}{y} = \frac{\sec \theta}{\tan \theta} = \frac{1/\cos \theta}{\sin \theta / \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{y}{x}, \quad \theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$\theta_x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{y^2}{x^2}}} y \left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) = \frac{-y}{x\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}}$$

$$\theta_y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{y^2}{x^2}}} (1/x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}}$$

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(r,\theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} e^r \sec \theta \tan \theta \\ e^r \sec^2 \theta \end{vmatrix} = e^{2r} \sec^2 \theta - y e^r \sec \theta \tan \theta$$

$$= e^{2r} \sec \theta [\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta] = e^{2r} \sec \theta$$

$$\frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{x}{(x^2 - y^2)} & \frac{-y}{(x^2 - y^2)} \\ \frac{-y}{x\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left[\frac{x}{(x^2 - y^2)\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} - \frac{y^2}{x(x^2 - y^2)\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x(x^2 - y^2)\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} = \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2 - y^2}} = \frac{1}{e^{2r} \sec \theta}$$

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(r,\theta)} \cdot \frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(x,y)} = 1$$

Functional Dependence

Two functions u and v are functionally dependent if their Jacobian

$$J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) = \frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \begin{vmatrix} u_x & u_y \\ v_x & v_y \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

If the Jacobian of u, v is not equal to zero then those functions u, v are functionally independent.

**** Maximum & Minimum for function of a single Variable:**

To find the Maxima & Minima of $f(x)$ we use the following procedure.

- (i) Find $f'(x)$ and equate it to zero
- (ii) solve the above equation we get x_0, x_1 as roots.
- (iii) Then find $f''(x)$.

If $f''(x)_{(x=x_0)} > 0$, then $f(x)$ is minimum at x_0

If $f''(x)_{(x=x_0)} < 0$, $f(x)$ is maximum at x_0 . Similarly we do this for other stationary points.

PROBLEMS:

1. Find the max & min of the function $f(x) = x^5 - 3x^4 + 5$ ('08 S-1)

Sol : Given $f(x) = x^5 - 3x^4 + 5$

$$f'(x) = 5x^4 - 12x^3$$

for maxima or minima $f'(x) = 0$

$$5x^4 - 12x^3 = 0$$

$$x = 0, x = 12/5$$

$$f''(x) = 20x^3 - 36x^2$$

At $x = 0 \Rightarrow f''(x) = 0$. So f is neither maximum nor minimum at $x = 0$

$$\text{At } x = (12/5) \quad f''(x) = 20(12/5)^3 - 36(12/5)$$

$$= 144(48-36)/25 = 1728/25 > 0$$

So $f(x)$ is minimum at $x = 12/5$

The minimum value is $f(12/5) = (12/5)^5 - 3(12/5)^4 + 5$

**** Maxima & Minima for functions of two Variables:****Working procedure:**

1. Find $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$ and $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ Equate each to zero. Solve these equations for x & y we get the pair of values $(a_1, b_1) (a_2, b_2) (a_3, b_3) \dots\dots\dots$
2. Find $l = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}, m = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y}, n = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}$
 - i) IF $ln - m^2 > 0$ and $l < 0$ at (a_1, b_1) then $f(x, y)$ is maximum at (a_1, b_1) and maximum value is $f(a_1, b_1)$.
 - ii) IF $ln - m^2 > 0$ and $l > 0$ at (a_1, b_1) then $f(x, y)$ is minimum at (a_1, b_1) and minimum value is $f(a_1, b_1)$.
 - iii) IF $ln - m^2 < 0$ and at (a_1, b_1) then $f(x, y)$ is neither maximum nor minimum at (a_1, b_1) . In this case (a_1, b_1) is saddle point.
 - iv) IF $ln - m^2 = 0$ and at (a_1, b_1) , no conclusion can be drawn about maximum or minimum and needs further investigation. Similarly we do this for other stationary points.

PROBLEMS:**1. Locate the stationary points & examine their nature of the following functions.**

('07 S -2)

$$u = x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2 + 4xy - 2y^2, (x > 0, y > 0)$$

$$\text{Sol: Given } u(x, y) = x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2 + 4xy - 2y^2$$

$$\text{For maxima \& minima } \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 4x^3 - 4x + 4y = 0 \Rightarrow x^3 - x + y = 0 \dots\dots\dots > (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 4y^3 + 4x - 4y = 0 \Rightarrow y^3 + x - y = 0 \dots\dots\dots > (2)$$

Adding (1) & (2),

$$x^3 + y^3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -y \dots\dots\dots > (3)$$

$$(1) \Rightarrow x^3 - 2x \Rightarrow x = 0, \sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{Hence (3)} \Rightarrow y = 0, -\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}$$

$$l = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 12x^2 - 4, m = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) = 4 \text{ \& } n = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 12y^2 - 4$$

$$ln - m^2 = (12x^2 - 4)(12y^2 - 4) - 16$$

$$\text{At } (-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}), ln - m^2 = (24 - 4)(24 - 4) - 16 = (20)(20) - 16 > 0$$

The function has minimum value at $(-\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2})$

$$\text{At } (0,0), \ln - m^2 = (0-4)(0-4) - 16 = 0$$

$(0,0)$ is not a extrem value.

2. Investigate the maxima & minima if any of the function $f(x) = x^3y^2(1-x-y)$.

(‘08 S – 4)

Sol: Given $f(x) = x^3y^2(1-x-y) = x^3y^2 - x^4y^2 - x^3y^3$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2y^2 - 4x^3y^2 - 3x^2y^3 \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2x^3y - 2x^4y - 3x^3y^2$$

For maxima & minima $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0$ and $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2y^2 - 4x^3y^2 - 3x^2y^3 = 0 \Rightarrow x^2y^2(3 - 4x - 3y) = 0 \text{-----} > (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x^3y - 2x^4y - 3x^3y^2 = 0 \Rightarrow x^3y(2 - 2x - 3y) = 0 \text{-----} > (2)$$

From (1) & (2) $4x + 3y - 3 = 0 \text{-----} 2$

$$2x + 3y - 2 = 0 \text{-----} 3$$

$$2x = 1 \Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

$$4(1/2) + 3y - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow 3y = 3 - 2, y = (1/3)$$

$$1 = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6xy^2 - 12x^2y^2 - 6xy^3$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right)_{(1/2, 1/3)} = 6(1/2)(1/3) - 12(1/2)(1/3) - 6(1/2)(1/3) = 1/3 - 1/3 - 1/3 = -1/3$$

$$m = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = 0x^3y - 2x^4y - 3x^3y^2$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \right)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \right)_{(1/2, 1/3)} = 6(1/2)(1/3) - 8(1/2)(1/3) - 9(1/2)(1/3) = \frac{6-4-3}{12} = \frac{-1}{12}$$

$$n = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 2x^3 - 2x^4 - 6x^3y$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \right)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \right)_{(1/2, 1/3)} = 2(1/2) - 2(1/2) - 6(1/2)(1/3) = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\ln - m^2 = (-1/9)(-1/8) - (-1/12)^2 = \frac{1}{72} - \frac{1}{144} = \frac{2-1}{144} = \frac{1}{144} > 0$$

The function has a maximum value at $(1/2, 1/3)$

3. Find three positive numbers whose sum is 100 and whose product is maximum.

(‘08 S-1)

Sol: Let x, y, z be three +ve numbers.

$$\text{Given } x + y + z = 100$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = 100 - x - y$$

$$\text{Let } f(x, y) = xyz = xy(100 - x - y) = 100xy - x^2y - xy^2$$

$$\text{For maxima or minima } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0 \text{ and } \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 100y - 2xy - y^2 = 0 \Rightarrow y(100 - 2x - y) = 0 \text{-----} > (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 100x - x^2 - 2xy = 0 \Rightarrow x(100 - x - 2y) = 0 \text{-----} > (2)$$

From (1) & (2)

$$100 - 2x - y = 0$$

$$200 - 2x - 4y = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} -100 + 3y &= 0 \Rightarrow 3y = 100 \Rightarrow y = 100/3 \\ 100 - x - (200/3) &= 0 \Rightarrow x = 100/3 \end{aligned}$$

$$l = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = -2y$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} \right) \bigg|_{(100/3, 100/3)} = -200/3$$

$$m = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = 100 - 2x - 2y$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \right) \bigg|_{(100/3, 100/3)} = 100 - (200/3) - (200/3) = -(100/3)$$

$$n = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = -2x$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \right) \bigg|_{(100/3, 100/3)} = -200/3$$

$$\ln -m^2 = (-200/3)(-200/3) - (-100/3)^2 = (100)^2/3$$

The function has a maximum value at $(100/3, 100/3)$

$$\text{i.e. at } x = 100/3, y = 100/3 \quad \therefore z = 100 - \frac{100}{3} - \frac{100}{3} = \frac{100}{3}$$

The required no. are $x = 100/3, y = 100/3, z = 100/3$

4. Find the maxima & minima of the function $f(x) = 2(x^2 - y^2) - x^4 + y^4$ ('08 S-3)

$$\text{Sol: Given } f(x) = 2(x^2 - y^2) - x^4 + y^4 = 2x^2 - 2y^2 - x^4 + y^4$$

$$\text{For maxima & minima } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0 \text{ and } \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 4x - 4x^3 = 0 \Rightarrow 4x(1 - x^2) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0, x = \pm 1$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -4y + 4y^3 = 0 \Rightarrow -4y(1-y^2) = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0, y = \pm 1$$

$$l = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 4 - 12x^2$$

$$m = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \right) = 0$$

$$n = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = -4 + 12y^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{we have } \ln - m^2 &= (4 - 12x^2)(-4 + 12y^2) - 0 \\ &= -16 + 48x^2 + 48y^2 - 144x^2y^2 \\ &= 48x^2 + 48y^2 - 144x^2y^2 - 16 \end{aligned}$$

i) At $(0, \pm 1)$

$$\ln - m^2 = 0 + 48 - 0 - 16 = 32 > 0$$

$$l = 4 - 0 = 4 > 0$$

f has minimum value at $(0, \pm 1)$

$$f(x, y) = 2(x^2 - y^2) - x^4 + y^4$$

$$f(0, \pm 1) = 0 - 2 - 0 + 1 = -1$$

The minimum value is '-1'.

ii) At $(\pm 1, 0)$

$$\ln - m^2 = 48 + 0 - 0 - 16 = 32 > 0$$

$$l = 4 - 12 = -8 < 0$$

f has maximum value at $(\pm 1, 0)$

$$f(x, y) = 2(x^2 - y^2) - x^4 + y^4$$

$$f(\pm 1, 0) = 2 - 0 - 1 + 0 = 1$$

The maximum value is '1'.

iii) At $(0, 0), (\pm 1, \pm 1)$

$$\ln - m^2 < 0$$

$$l = 4 - 12x^2$$

$(0, 0)$ & $(\pm 1, \pm 1)$ are saddle points.

F has no max & min values at $(0, 0), (\pm 1, \pm 1)$.

Assignment

1. Find the maximum value of x, y, z when $x + y + z = a$.

$$[\text{Ans: } \frac{m^m n^n p^p (a^{m+n+p})}{(m+n+p)^{m+n+p}}]$$

***Extremum** : A function which have a maximum or minimum or both is called 'extremum'

***Extreme value** :- The maximum value or minimum value or both of a function is Extreme value.

***Stationary points** : - To get stationary points we solve the equations $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 0$ and

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 0 \text{ i.e the pairs } (a_1, b_1), (a_2, b_2) \dots \dots \dots \text{Are called}$$

Stationary.

***Maxima & Minima for a function with constant condition :Lagrangian Method**

$$\text{Suppose } f(x, y, z) = 0 \text{----- (1)}$$

$$\phi(x, y, z) = 0 \text{----- (2)}$$

$F(x, y, z) = f(x, y, z) + \gamma \phi(x, y, z)$ where γ is called Lagrange's constant.

$$1. \quad \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = 0 \text{----- (3)}$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = 0 \text{----- (4)}$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\partial f}{\partial z} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = 0 \text{----- (5)}$$

- Solving the equations (2) (3) (4) & (5) we get the stationary point (x, y, z).
- Substitute the value of x, y, z in equation (1) we get the extremum.

Problem:

1. Find the minimum value of $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ given $x + y + z = 3a$ ('08 S-2)

$$\text{Sol: } u = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

$$\phi = x + y + z - 3a = 0$$

Using Lagrange's function

$$F(x, y, z) = u(x, y, z) + \gamma \phi(x, y, z)$$

For maxima or minima

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = 2x + \gamma = 0 \text{----- (1)}$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = 2y + \gamma = 0 \text{----- (2)}$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} + \gamma \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = 2z + \gamma = 0 \text{----- (3)}$$

From (1), (2) & (3)

$$\gamma = -2x = -2y = -2z$$

$$x = y = z$$

$$0 = x + x + x - 3a = 0$$

$$x = a$$

$$x = y = z = a$$

$$\text{Minimum value of } u = a^2 + a^2 + a^2 = 3a^2$$

Fill in the blanks-

1. if $u=x+y$ and $v=xy$ then $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \text{-----}$
2. if $x=e^u \cos v$, $y=e^u \sin v$ then $\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \text{-----}$
3. $J\left(\frac{u,v}{u,v}\right) = \text{-----}$
4. if $u = J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right)$ then $J\left(\frac{x,y}{u,v}\right) = \text{-----}$
5. $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} \times \frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)} = \text{-----}$
6. Two functions u and v are said to be functionally dependent if $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \text{-----}$
7. If $u=\frac{x}{y}$ and $v=\frac{x+y}{x-y}$ then $J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) = \text{-----}$
8. If $u=e^x \sin y$, $v=e^x \cos y$ then $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \text{-----}$
9. $J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) \cdot J\left(\frac{x,y}{u,v}\right) = \text{-----}$
10. If $x=r \cos \theta$, $y=r \sin \theta$ then $J\left(\frac{x,y}{r,\theta}\right) = \text{-----}$
11. If $u=3x+5y$ and $v=4x-3y$ then $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} = \text{-----}$
13. If $u=\frac{y}{x}$ and $v=xy$ then $J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) = \text{-----}$

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS

14. If $u = x^2 - 2y, v = x + y$ then $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)} =$ _____
- (a) $(x+1)^2$ (b) $2(x+1)$ (c) $3(x+1)$ (d) None
16. If $u(1-v)=x, uv=y$ then $J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) \cdot J\left(\frac{x,y}{u,v}\right) =$
- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) xy (d) None
17. If $u = \frac{x+y-1}{1-xy}, v = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$ then $J\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right) \cdot J\left(\frac{x,y}{u,v}\right) =$
- (a) 0 (b) 1 (c) xy (d) None
18. Are $u = \sqrt{1-x^2}, v = 2x$ functionally dependent? If so what is $\left(\frac{u,v}{x,y}\right)$?
- (a) yes, 1 (b) yes, 0 (c) No, 0 (d) None
19. If $u = x^2y, v = xy^2$ then $\frac{\partial(u,v)}{\partial(x,y)}$ is
- (a) $5x^2y^2$ (b) $4x^2y^2$ (c) $2x^2y^2$ (d) $3x^2y^2$

(Assignment Questions)

{ Functions of Several Variables }

- If $x+y^2=u, y+z^2=v, z+x^2=w$ find $\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)}$.
- If $x+y+z=u, y+z=uv, z=uvw$ then evaluate $\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)}$.
- S.T the functions $u=x+y+z, v=x^2+y^2+z^2-2xy-2zx$ and $w=x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz$ are functionally related.
- Find the max & min values of the function $f(x)=x^5-3x^4+5$.
- Find three positive numbers whose sum is 100 and whose product is maximum.
- Locate the stationary points & examine their nature of the following functions $u=x^4+y^4-2x^2+4xy-2y^2$ ($x>0, y>0$).
- If $u = \frac{xz}{y}, v = \frac{xy}{z}, w = \frac{\partial(u,v,w)}{\partial(x,y,z)}$ find _____.



Multiple Integrals:

Definite Integrals: Let $y = f(x)$ be a function of one variable defined and bounded on $[a, b]$. Consider the sum $\sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \delta x_i$ of this sum tends to a finite limit as $n \Rightarrow \infty$ such that length of δx_i tends to 0 for arbitrary choice of the t_i 's. The limit is defined to be the definite integral $\int_a^b f(x) dx$.

The generalization of this definition to two dimensions is called a double integral and to three dimensions is called a triple integral.

Double Integral: An expression of the form $\int_a^b \int_{y_1(x)}^{y_2(x)} f(x, y) dy dx$ or $\int_a^b \int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} f(x, y) dx dy$ is called an iterated integral or double integral.

4) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \int_0^x e^{x+y} dy dx$

Ans: $= \frac{1}{2} (e - 1)^2$

5) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \int_x^{\sqrt{x}} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy$

$$= \int_{x=0}^1 dx \int_{y=x}^{\sqrt{x}} (x^2 + y^2) dy$$

$$= \int_{x=0}^1 dx \left[x^2 y + \frac{y^3}{3} \right]_x^{\sqrt{x}} dx$$

$$= \int_{x=0}^1 \left[x^2 \sqrt{x} + \frac{(\sqrt{x})^3}{3} \right] - \left[x^3 + \frac{x^3}{3} \right] dx$$

$$= \int_{x=0}^1 \left[x^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{(x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} - \frac{4x^3}{3} \right] dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{(x)^{\frac{7}{2}}}{\frac{7}{2}} + \frac{(x)^{\frac{5}{2}}}{3 \cdot \frac{5}{2}} - \frac{4x^4}{3 \cdot 4} \right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{2}{7} + \frac{2}{15} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{30+14-35}{105} = \frac{9}{105} = \frac{3}{35}$$

P.T $\int_1^2 \int_3^4 (xy + e^y) dx dy$

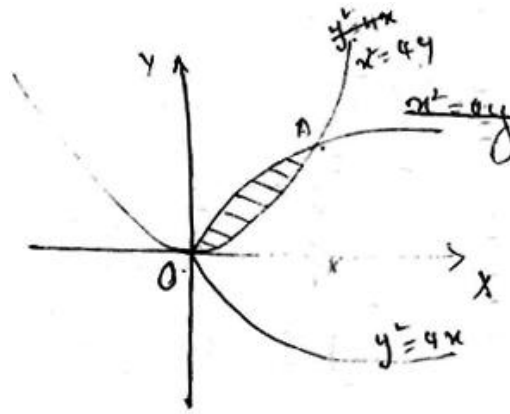
$$= \int_3^4 \int_1^2 (xy + e^y) dy dx$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \int_1^2 \left[\int_3^4 (xy + e^y) dy \right] dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_1^2 \left[y \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} + e^y \cdot x \right]_3^4 dy \\
&= \int_1^2 \left\{ \left[y \cdot \frac{16}{2} + 4e^y \right] - \left[y \cdot \frac{9}{2} + 3e^y \right] \right\} dy \\
&= \int_1^2 \left[y \cdot \frac{7}{2} + e^y \right] dy \\
&= \left[y \cdot \frac{7}{2} + e^y \right]_1^2 \\
&= \left(\frac{7}{2} \cdot 4 + e^2 \right) - \left(\frac{7}{2} + e \right) \\
&= 7 - \frac{7}{2} + e^2 - e \\
&= \frac{21}{2} + e^2 - e \\
\text{R.H.S} &= \int_3^4 \left[\int_1^2 (xy + e^y) dx \right] dy \\
&= \int_3^4 \left[x \cdot \frac{y^2}{2} + e^y \right]_1^2 dy \\
&= \int_3^4 \left\{ \left[x \cdot \frac{4}{2} + e^2 \right] - \left[\frac{x}{2} + e \right] \right\} dy \\
&= \int_3^4 \left[\frac{3x}{2} + e^2 - e \right] dy \\
&= \left[\frac{3}{2} \frac{y^2}{2} + e^2 y - ey \right]_3^4 \\
&= \left(\frac{3}{2} \cdot 9 + 3e^2 - 3e \right) - \left(\frac{3}{2} \cdot 16 + 4e^2 - 4e \right) \\
&= \frac{21}{2} + e^2 - e \\
\therefore \text{L.H.S} &= \text{R.H.S}
\end{aligned}$$

3. Evaluate $\iint_R y \, dx \, dy$ where R is the region bounded by the parabolas $y^2 = 4x$ and $x^2 = 4y$

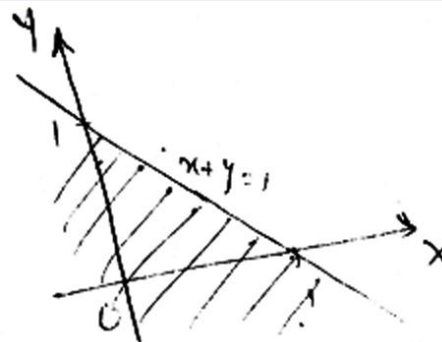
The co-ordinates of points O & A are (0,0) and (4,4).



$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint y \, dx \, dy &= \int_{x=0}^4 dx \int_{y=\frac{x^2}{4}}^{y=2\sqrt{x}} y \, dy \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^4 dx \left(\frac{y^2}{2} \right)_{\frac{x^2}{4}}^{2\sqrt{x}} \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^4 \left[\frac{4x}{2} - \frac{x^4}{2 \cdot 16} \right] dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[4 \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^4}{16 \cdot 5} \right]_0^4 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[32 - \frac{64}{5} \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{160 - 64}{5} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{96}{5} \right] = \frac{48}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \iint y \, dx \, dy = \frac{48}{5}$$

4. Evaluate $\iint x^2 + y^2 \, dx \, dy$ in positive quadrant for which $x+y \leq 1$.



$$\iint x^2 + y^2 \, dx \, dy =$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_{x=0}^1 dx \int_{y=0}^{1-x} (x^2 + y^2) dy \\
&= \int_{x=0}^1 \left(x^2 y + \frac{y^3}{3} \right) \Big|_0^{1-x} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left[x^2(1-x) + \frac{(1-x)^3}{3} \right] dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \left[x^2 - x^3 + \frac{1}{3} (1 - 3x + 3x^2 - x^3) \right] dx \\
&= \left(\frac{2x^3}{3} - \frac{4}{3} \cdot \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{1}{3} x - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_0^1 \\
&= \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{4-3}{6} = \frac{1}{6} \\
\therefore \iint x^2 + y^2 dx dy &= \frac{1}{6}
\end{aligned}$$

Change of order of integration:

5. Evaluate the following integrals by changing the order of integration.

Sol:

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} y^2 dx dy$$

The area of integration lies between $y=0$ which is x-axis and

$$y = \sqrt{1-x^2} \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

Which is a circle. Also limits of x are 0 to 1.

Hence the region of integration is OAB and is divided into vertical strip for changing the order of integration, we shall divide the region of integration into horizontal strips.

The new limits of integration become $x = 0$ to $x = \sqrt{1-y^2}$ and those for 'y' will be $y=0$ to $y=1$.

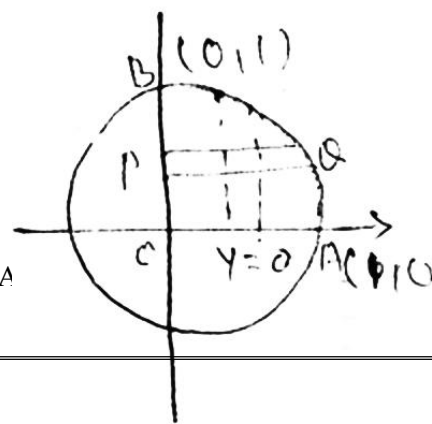
Hence

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} y^2 dx dy = \int_{y=0}^1 dy \int_{x=0}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} y^2 dx$$

=

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int_{y=0}^1 y^2 \left[(x)_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \right] dy \\
&= \int_{y=0}^1 y^2 \sqrt{1-y^2} dy
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Put } y = \sin \theta \quad dy = \cos \theta d\theta$$



$$y=0 \Rightarrow \theta = 0,$$

$$y=1 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{hence } I = \int_{\theta=0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{16}$$

$$6. \int_0^a \int_y^a \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} dy dx$$

Sol. The region of integration lies between $x=y$ a straight line and passing through the origin $x=a$ and $y=0$. Also the limits for y are 0 to a , which is ΔOAB and the region is divided by horizontal strips.

By changing the order of integration take a vertical strip PQ so that the new limits become $y=0$ to $y=x$ and x varies from 0 to a .

$$\text{Hence } I = \int_0^a \int_y^a \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} dy dx$$

$$= \int_{x=0}^a dx \int_{y=0}^x \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}$$

dy

=

$$\int_{x=0}^a x \cdot \left(\frac{1}{x} \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \right)_0^x dx$$

$$= \int_{x=0}^a \tan^{-1}(1) dx$$

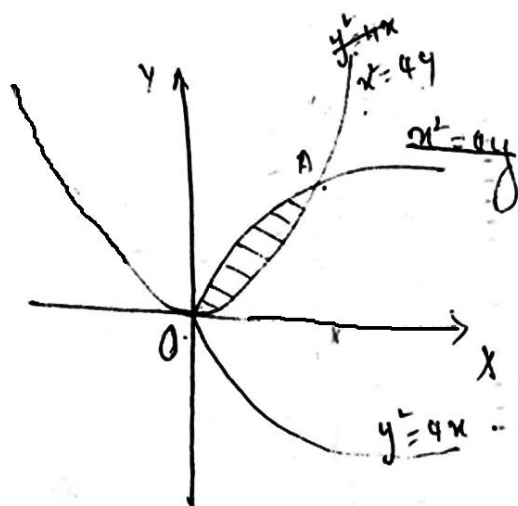
$$= \frac{\pi}{4} (x)_0^a = \frac{\pi a}{4}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^a \int_y^a \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} dy dx = \frac{\pi a}{4}$$

$$7. \int_0^a \int_{\frac{x}{a}}^{\sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy$$

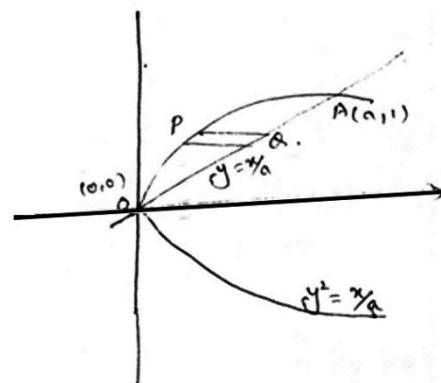
Sol. The region of integration is defined by $y = \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}} \Rightarrow y^2 = \frac{x}{a}$ which is a parabola and $y = \frac{x}{a}$

$\Rightarrow x=ay$ is a straight line passing through the origin. The points of intersection are $O(0,0)$ and $A(a,1)$. The limits for x are 0 to a .



Integration is done by taking strip parallel to y-axis. By changing the order of integration take a strip PQ parallel to x-axis. The limits for x in this case will be $x=ay^2$ to $x=a$ and that for y will be $y=0$ to $y=1$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore I &= \int_0^a \int_{y=\frac{x}{a}}^{y=\sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy \\
 &= \int_{y=0}^1 \int_{x=ay^2}^{x=a} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy \\
 &= \int_{y=0}^1 \left(\frac{x^3}{3} + y^2 x \right)_{ay^2}^{ay} dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{a^3 y^3}{3} + ay^3 - \frac{a^3 y^6}{3} - ay^4 \right) dy \\
 &= \left(\frac{a^3 y^4}{3 \cdot 4} + a \frac{y^4}{4} - \frac{a^3 y^7}{3 \cdot 7} - a \frac{y^5}{5} \right) \Big|_0^1 \\
 &= \frac{a^3}{12} + \frac{a}{4} - \frac{a^3}{21} - \frac{a}{5} = \frac{a^3}{28} + \frac{a}{20} \\
 \therefore \int_0^a \int_{y=\frac{x}{a}}^{y=\sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}} (x^2 + y^2) dx dy &= \frac{a^3}{28} + \frac{a}{20}
 \end{aligned}$$



Change of variables:

Let x and y be functions of u and v and let $x = \phi(u, v)$ and $y = \psi(u, v)$ then

$\int_R \int f(x, y) dx dy$ is transformed into $\int_{R^1} \int f\{\phi(u, v), \psi(u, v)\} |J| du dv$

Where $J = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}$ is the jacobian of transformation from (x, y) to (u, v) co-ordinates and R^1 is the region in the uv plane corresponding to R in the xy plane.

In polar co-ordinates $x = r \cos \theta$, $y = r \sin \theta$

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial r} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -r \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & r \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = r$$

$$\therefore \int_R \int f(x, y) dx dy = \int_{R^1} \int f\{r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta\} r dr d\theta$$

8. Evaluate the following integrals by changing to polar co-ordinates.

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy$$

Since both x and y vary from 0 to ∞ , the region of integration is the xoy plane, change to polar co-ordinates, $x = r \cos \theta$, $y = r \sin \theta$ $dx dy = r dr d\theta$ and $(x^2 + y^2) = r^2$. In the region of integration 'r' varies from 0 to ∞ and θ varies from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

$$\therefore \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2 + y^2)} dx dy = \int_{\theta=0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_{r=0}^{\infty} e^{-r^2} r dr d\theta$$

$$\text{Put } t = r^2$$

$$\therefore dt = 2r dr$$

$$r=0 \Rightarrow t=0$$

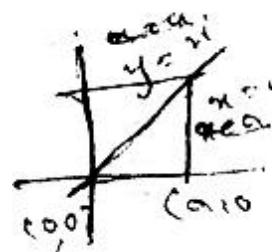
$$r=\infty \Rightarrow t=\infty$$

$$I = \int_{\theta=0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \frac{dt}{2} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} [-e^{-t}]_0^{\infty} d\theta$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (0 - 1) d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\theta]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

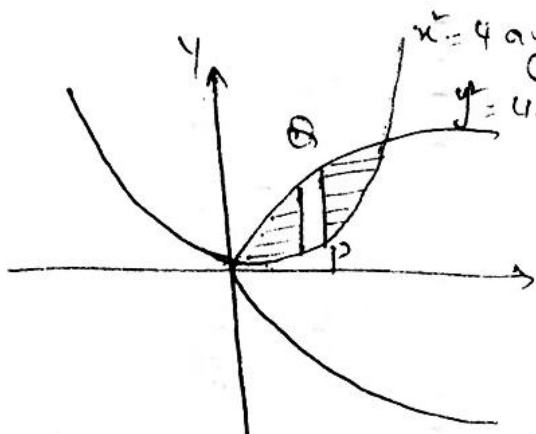


9. Show by double integration, the area between the parabolas $y^2 = 4ax$ and $x^2 = 4ay$ is $\frac{16}{3} a^2$

Sol:

The P OI of given curves is A(0,0) and B(4a,4a). by taking a vertical strip parallel to y-axis.

We get the area between the two parabolas as:



$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \int_{x=0}^{4a} \int_{y=\frac{x^2}{4a}}^{y=2\sqrt{ax}} dy \, dx \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^{4a} \left[y \right]_{\frac{x^2}{4a}}^{2\sqrt{ax}} dx \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^{4a} \left(2\sqrt{ax} - \frac{x^2}{4a} \right) dx \\
 &= \left[2\sqrt{a} \cdot \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{x^3}{12} \right]_0^{4a} = \frac{32}{3} a^2 - \frac{16}{3} a^2 = \frac{16}{3} a^2 \\
 \therefore \int_{x=0}^{4a} \int_{y=\frac{x^2}{4a}}^{y=2\sqrt{ax}} dy \, dx &= \frac{16}{3} a^2
 \end{aligned}$$

Triple integrals:

Let $f(x,y,z)$ be a function which is defined at all points in a finite region v in space. Let δx , δy ,

δz be an elementary volume v enclosing of the point (x,y,z) thus the triple summation.

$$\lim_{\substack{\delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \delta y \rightarrow 0 \\ \delta z \rightarrow 0}} \sum \sum \sum f(x,y,z) \delta x, \delta y, \delta z$$

If it exists is written as $\iiint f(x,y,z) dx dy dz$ which is called the triple integral of $f(x,y,z)$ over the region v .

If the region v is bounded by the surfaces $x=x_1$, $x=x_2$, $y=y_1$, $y=y_2$, $z=z_1$, $z=z_2$ then

$$\iiint f(x,y,z) dx dy dz = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{z_1}^{z_2} f(x,y,z) dx dy dz$$

Note:

- (i) If x_1 , x_2 ; y_1 , y_2 ; z_1 , z_2 are all constants then the order of integration is immaterial provide the limits of integration are changed accordingly.

i.e.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x, y, z) dx dy dz \\
 &= \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{z_1}^{z_2} \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x, y, z) dx dz dy \\
 &= \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \int_{z_1}^{z_2} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx
 \end{aligned}$$

- (ii) If, however Z_1, Z_2 are functions of x and y and y_1, y_2 are functions of x while x_1 and x_2 are constants then the integration must be performed first w.r.to 'z' then w.r.to 'y' and finally w.r.to 'x'.

i.e.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\iiint f(x, y, z) dx dy dz = \\
 &= \int_{x=a}^{x=b} \int_{y=\phi_1(x)}^{y=\phi_2(x)} \int_{z=\delta_1(x,y)}^{z=\delta_2(x,y)} f(x, y, z) dz dy dx
 \end{aligned}$$

10. Evaluate the following integrals:

(i) $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}-y^2} xyz dz dy dx$

Sol

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_{x=0}^1 \left\{ \int_{y=0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \left[\int_{z=0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}-y^2} xyz dz \right] dy \right\} dx \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^1 \left\{ \int_{y=0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \left[xy \frac{z^2}{2} \right]_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}-y^2} dy \right\} dx \\
 &= \int_{x=0}^1 \left\{ \int_{y=0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \left[\frac{xy(1-x^2-y^2)}{2} \right] dy \right\} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{x=0}^1 \left\{ \int_{y=0}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} [xy - x^3y - xy^3] dy \right\} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{x=0}^1 \left[\frac{xy^2}{2} - \frac{x^3y^2}{2} - \frac{xy^4}{4} \right]_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{x=0}^1 \frac{x(1-x^2)}{2} - \frac{x^3(1-x^2)}{2} - \frac{x(1-x^2)^2}{4} dx
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x - x^3 - x^3 + x^5}{2} - \frac{x(1 - 2x^2 + x^4)}{4} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x - 2x^3 + x^5}{2} - \frac{2x^3 - x - x^5}{4} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 x - 2x^3 + x^5 dx \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \left[\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{2x^4}{4} - \frac{x^6}{6} \right]_0^1 \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \left[\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} \right] = \frac{1}{48}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}-y^2} xyz \, dz \, dy \, dx = \frac{1}{48}$$

$$(ii) \int_1^e \int_1^{\log y} \int_1^{e^x} \log y \, dz \, dx \, dy$$

$$\text{Sol. } I = \int_{y=1}^e \int_{x=1}^{\log y} \int_{z=1}^{e^x} \log z \, dz \, dx \, dy$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Consider } \int_{z=1}^{e^x} \log z \, dz &= [z \log z - z]_1^{e^x} \\
&= e^x \log e^x - e^x + 1 \\
&= x e^x - e^x + 1 \\
&= e^x (x-1) + 1
\end{aligned}$$

$$I = \int_{y=1}^e \int_{x=1}^{\log y} \{ (x-1) e^x + 1 \} dx$$

$$\text{Consider } \int_{x=1}^{x=\log y} \{ (x) e^x - e^x + 1 \} dx$$

$$= [x e^x - e^x - e^x + 1]_{x=1}^{\log y}$$

$$= [x e^x - 2e^x + 1]_1^{\log y}$$

$$= [y \log y - 2y + \log y] - [e - 2e + 1]$$

$$= (y + 1) \log y - 2y + (e - 1)$$

$$\therefore I = \int_{y=1}^e y \log y + \log y - 2y + (e - 1) dy$$

$$= \left[\frac{y^2}{2} \log y - \frac{y^2}{4} + y \log y - y - y^2 + (e - 1)y \right]_1^e$$

$$= \left[\frac{e^2}{2} \log e - \frac{e^2}{4} + e \log e - e - e^2 + (e - 1)e \right] -$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - \left[\frac{1}{2} \log 1 - \frac{1}{4} + \log 1 - 1 - 1 + e - 1 \right] \\
 & = \left(\frac{e^2}{2} - \frac{e^2}{4} + e - 2e \right) - \left(-\frac{1}{4} - 3 - e \right) \\
 & = \frac{2e^2 - e^2 - 8e + 1 + 12}{4} = \frac{1}{4} [e^2 - 8e + 13] \\
 & \int_1^e \int_1^{\log y} \int_1^{e^x} \log y \, dz \, dx \, dy = \frac{1}{4} [e^2 - 8e + 13]
 \end{aligned}$$

APPLICATIONS OF INTEGRATION

Length of curves (Rectification):

The process of finding the length of an arc of the curve is called rectification .

Equation of curve	Length of arc
<u>Cartesian form:</u> i) $y=f(x)$ & $x=a, x=b$; ii) $x=f(y)$ & $y=a, y=b$;	$S = \int_a^b \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx.$ $S = \int_a^b \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} dy.$
<u>Parametric equation:</u> $x=x(\theta), y=y(\theta)$ & $\theta = \theta_1, \theta = \theta_2$	$S = \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta.$
<u>Polar form:</u> i) $r=f(\theta)$ & $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$ ii) $\theta = \theta(r)$ & $r=r_1, r=r_2$	$S = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \sqrt{(r)^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta.$ $S = \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \sqrt{1 + (r)^2 \left(\frac{d\theta}{dr}\right)^2} dr.$

1. Find the length of the arc of the curve $y = \log \left(\frac{e^x - 1}{e^x + 1} \right)$ from $x=1$ to $x=2$

Sol: Given $y = \log(e^x - 1) - \log(e^x + 1)$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{e^x}{e^x - 1} - \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} = e^x \left[\frac{e^x - 1 + e^x + 1}{e^{2x} - 1} \right] = \frac{2e^x}{e^{2x} - 1}$$

$$\text{Hence required length} = \int_1^2 \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_1^2 \sqrt{1 + \frac{4e^{2x}}{(e^{2x}-1)^2}} dx. \\
&= \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{(e^{2x}+1)^2}{(e^{2x}-1)^2}} dx. = \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{(e^{2x}+1)^2}{(e^{2x}-1)^2}} dx. \\
&= \int_1^2 \sqrt{\frac{(e^{2x}+1)}{(e^{2x}-1)}} \frac{e^x}{e^x} dx. = \int_1^2 \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}} dx. \\
&= \log [(e^x - e^{-x})]_{21} \\
&= \log \left(\frac{e^2 - e^{-2}}{e^1 - e^{-1}} \right) \\
&= \log \left(\frac{(e^1 + e^{-1})(e^1 - e^{-1})}{e^1 - e^{-1}} \right) \\
&= \log \left(e + \frac{1}{e} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

2. Find length of the loop of the curve $x = t^2, y = t - t^3/2$

Sol : Here 'x' is even function of 't'. & 'y' is an odd func of t , so the curve is Symmetrical about x- axis.

Intersection with the co-ordinate axis:

$$\text{Put } y=0 \Rightarrow t - \frac{t^3}{3} = 0 \Rightarrow t \left[1 - \frac{t^2}{3} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow t=0 \text{ or } 3 = t^2 \Rightarrow t = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \therefore x=0 \text{ or } x = \sqrt{3} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{3} = 0$$

or $x=3$

Thus the curve cuts x-axis at A(0,3) and O(0,0) due to symmetry a loop is formed in between these two points.

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \text{ Required length} &= 2 \int_{t=0}^{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt \\
&= 2 \int_{t=0}^{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{4t^2 + (1-t^2)^2} dt \\
&= 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{(1+t^2)^2} dt
\end{aligned}$$

$$= 2 \left[t + \frac{t^3}{3} \right]_0^{\sqrt{3}} = 2 \left[\sqrt{3} + \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{3} \right] = 2\sqrt{3} [2] = 4\sqrt{3}$$

3. Find the perimeter of the cardioid $r=a(1-\cos\theta)$.

Sol: This cardioid is symmetrical

about the initial line and the maximum value of r is $2a$ when $\theta = \pi$ and

minimum value of r is 0 when $\theta = 0$

∴ It lies within the circle $r=2a$

∴ perimeter = $2 \times$ length of curve

$$= 2 \int_{\pi}^0 \sqrt{r^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta$$

$$= 2 \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{a^2(1 - \cos\theta)^2 + a^2 \sin^2\theta} d\theta$$

$$= -2a \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{(2 - 2\cos\theta)^2} d\theta$$

$$= -2a \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{2 \left[1 - \left(1 - 2\sin^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \right) \right]} d\theta$$

$$= -2a(2) \int_0^{\pi} \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta$$

$$= -4a \left[-\frac{\cos\frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{1}{2}} \right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$= -8a \left[-\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + \cos 0 \right]$$

$$= -8a$$

∴ perimeter = $8a$

Volumes of solids of Revolution:

Region	Volume of solid generated
Cartesian form:	
(i) $y = f(x)$ the x -axis and the lines $x=a, x=b$	$V = \pi \int_a^b y^2 dx$
(ii) $x = g(y)$ the y -axis and the lines $y=c, y=d$	$V = \pi \int_c^d x^2 dy$
(iii) $y=y_1(x), y=y_2(x)$ the x -axis and ordinates $x=a, x=b$	$V = \pi \int_a^b (y_2^2 - y_1^2) dx$

(iv) $x=x_1(y)$, $x=x_2(y)$ the y-axis and ordinates $y=a, y=b$	$V = \pi \int_a^b (x_2^2 - x_1^2) dy$
Parametric form:	
(i) $x = \phi(t)$, $y = \varphi(t)$ the x-axis and ordinates $t=t_1, t=t_2$	$V = \pi \int_{t_1}^{t_2} y^2 \frac{dx}{dt} dt$
(ii) $x = \phi(t)$, $y = \varphi(t)$ the y-axis and abscissae $t=t_1, t=t_2$	$V = \pi \int_{t_1}^{t_2} x^2 \frac{dy}{dt} dt$
Polar form:	
(i) $r=f(\theta)$ the initial line $\theta = 0$ and the radii vectors $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$.	$V = \frac{2\pi}{3} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} r^3 \sin \theta d\theta$
(ii) $r=f(\theta)$ the initial line $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ perpendicular to the initial line and the radii vectors $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$.	$V = \frac{2\pi}{3} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} r^3 \cos \theta d\theta$
(iii) $r=f(\theta)$ the initial line $\theta = r$ and the radii vectors $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$.	$V = \frac{2\pi}{3} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} r^3 \sin (\theta - r) d\theta$

1) Find the volume of a sphere of radius 'a'.

Sol: Sphere is formed by the revolution of the area enclosed by a semi-circle about its diameter.

Equation to circle of radius 'a' is $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ -----(1)

In Semi-circle 'x' varies from -a to a.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Required volume} &= \int_{-a}^a \pi y^2 dx \\
 &= \pi \int_{-a}^a (a^2 - x^2) dx \\
 &= \pi \left[a^2 x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_{-a}^a
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \pi \left[a^3 - \frac{a^3}{3} + a^3 - \frac{a^3}{3} \right] \\
 &= \pi \left[2a^3 - \frac{2a^3}{3} \right] = \frac{4\pi a^3}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

2) Find the volume of the solid generated by revolving the lemniscate

$$r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta \text{ about the line } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Sol: Given $r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$ the upper half of the loop. ' θ ' varies from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{4}$

Required volume obtained by revolution of the loop about the line

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\text{Volume} = 2 * \frac{2\pi}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} r^2 \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{4\pi}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (a^2 \cos \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$= \frac{4\pi}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} a^3 (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta$$

$$\text{Let } \sqrt{2} \sin \theta = \sin \phi$$

$$\sqrt{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta = \cos \phi \, d\phi$$

$$\text{When } \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \phi = 0 \Rightarrow \phi = 0$$

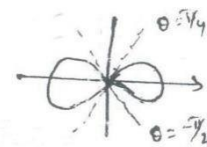
$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \sin \phi = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4\pi}{3} a^3 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - 2\sin^2 \phi)^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \phi \, d\phi$$

$$= \frac{4\pi a^3}{3\sqrt{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\cos^4 \phi) \, d\phi$$

$$\text{since } \int \cos^n \theta \, d\theta = \frac{(n-1)}{n} \cdot \frac{(n-3)}{(n-2)} \cdots \frac{1}{2} * \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (if n is even)}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2}\pi a^3}{3} \cdot \frac{3}{4} * \frac{1}{2} * \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi^2 a^3}{8}$$



Surface areas of Revolution:

Equation of curve	Axis of revolution	Surface Area
Cartesian Form:		

(i) $y = f(x)$	X – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_a^b y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx$
(ii) $x = \phi(y)$	Y – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_c^d x \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} dy$
Parametric Form:		
(i) $x = x(t), y = y(t)$	X – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_{t_1}^{t_2} y \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt$
(ii) $x = x(t), y = y(t)$	Y – axis	$S = 2\pi \int_{t_1}^{t_2} x \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt$
Polar Form:		
(i) $r = f(\theta)$	$\theta = 0$ (x – axis)	$S = 2\pi \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} r \sin \theta \sqrt{(r)^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta$
(ii) $r = f(\theta)$	$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ (y – axis)	$S = 2\pi \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} r \cos \theta \sqrt{(r)^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta$

1) Find the surface area of the solid generated by the revolution of the cycloid

$x = a(\theta + \sin \theta), y = a(1 + \cos \theta)$ about its base.

Sol : Given $x = a(\theta + \sin \theta), y = a(1 + \cos \theta)$

$$\frac{dx}{d\theta} = a(1 + \cos \theta), \frac{dy}{d\theta} = -a \sin \theta$$

For cycloid θ varies from 0 to 2π

$$\text{Surface area} = 2\pi \int_0^{2\pi} y \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{d\theta}\right)^2} d\theta$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^{2\pi} a(1 + \cos \theta) 2a \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta$$

$$= 2\pi 2a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \cos^3\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta$$

$$= 8\pi a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^3\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta$$

$$\text{Let } t = \frac{\theta}{2} \quad 2dt = d\theta$$

$$\theta = 0 \Rightarrow t = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \theta &= 2\pi \Rightarrow t = \pi \\
 &= 8\pi a^2 \int_0^\pi \cos^3 t \, dt \\
 &= 16\pi a^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 t \, dt \\
 &= 32\pi a^2 \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot 1 \\
 &= \frac{64\pi a^2}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

2) Find the area of the surface of the revolution generated by revolving about the

x-axis of the arc of the parabola $y^2 = 12x$ from $x = 0$ to $x = 3$

Sol: $y = 2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{x} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$

$$\text{surface area} = 2\pi \int_0^3 y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx$$

$$= 2\pi \int_0^3 2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{x} \sqrt{1 + \frac{3}{x}} dx$$

$$= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \int_0^3 \sqrt{x} \sqrt{\frac{x+3}{x}} dx$$

$$= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \left[\frac{(x+3)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^3$$

$$= \frac{8\pi}{\sqrt{3}} \left[(6)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (3)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{8\pi}{\sqrt{3}} (3)^{\frac{3}{2}} [(2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1]$$

$$= 24\pi [2\sqrt{2} - 1]$$

3) Find the length of arc of the curve $x = 2\theta - \sin 2\theta$, $y = 2 \sin^2 \theta$ as θ varies from 0 to π

Sol: $\frac{dx}{d\theta} = 2 - 2\cos 2\theta = 2(1 - \cos 2\theta)$

$$\frac{dy}{d\theta} = 4\sin\theta \cos\theta = 2 \sin 2\theta$$

$$\frac{dx}{d\theta} = 2(1 - \cos 2\theta)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{ds}{d\theta} &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{d\theta}\right)^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{4(1 - \cos 2\theta)^2 + 4 \sin^2 2\theta} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{(1 - 2\cos 2\theta)^2 + \cos^2 2\theta + \sin^2 2\theta} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{(1 - 2\cos 2\theta) + 1} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2(1 - \cos 2\theta)} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{2 \cdot 2 \sin^2 \theta} = 2 \cdot 2 \sin \theta = 4 \sin \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Length of arc} &= \int_0^\pi \frac{ds}{d\theta} d\theta = \int_0^\pi 4 \sin \theta d\theta \\
 &= -4 [\cos \theta]_0^\pi = -4 [\cos \pi - \cos 0] \\
 &= -4[-1 - 1] \\
 &= -4[-2] = 8
 \end{aligned}$$

4) Find the length of the curve $9x^2 = 4(1 + y^2)^3$ from the point $(\frac{2}{3}, 0)$ to the point $(\frac{10\sqrt{5}}{3}, 2)$

Sol : Given curve is $9x^2 = 4(1 + y^2)^3$

$$x^2 = \frac{4}{9}(1 + y^2)^3$$

$$x = \frac{2}{3}(1 + y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{dx}{dy} &= \frac{2}{3} * \frac{3}{2} (1 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2y \\
 &= 2y(1 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{ds}{dy} &= \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 4y^2(1 + y^2)} \\
 &= \sqrt{1 + 4y^2 + 4y^4} \\
 &= \sqrt{(2y^2)^2 + 2 \cdot 2y^2 \cdot 1 + 1^2} \\
 &= (2y^2 + 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Length of curve} = \int_0^2 (2y^2 + 1) dy$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(2 \cdot \frac{y^3}{3} + y \right) \Big|_0^2 \\
 &= \left(2 \cdot \frac{8}{3} + 2 \right) - 0 \\
 &= \frac{16+6}{3} = \frac{22}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

PROBLEMS

- 1). Show that the volume of the solid generated by the revolution of the loop of the curve $y^2(a-x) = x^2(a+x)$ about the x-axis is $2\pi \left[\log 2 - \frac{2}{3} \right] a^3$

Sol: Given curve is $y^2(a-x) = x^2(a+x)$

It contains only even powers of y hence it is symmetric about x-axis for $x=0 \Rightarrow y=0$
and for $y=0 \Rightarrow x=0$ or $x=-a$

\therefore it passes through (0,0) and (-a,0)

$$\therefore V = \pi \int_{-a}^0 y^2 dx$$

$$V = \pi \int_{-a}^0 \frac{x^2(a+x)}{(a-x)} dx$$

$$V = \pi \int_{-a}^0 \frac{(ax^2 + x^3)}{(a-x)} dx$$

$$V = \pi \int_{-a}^0 -x^2 - 2ax - 2a^2 + \frac{2a^3}{(a-x)} dx$$

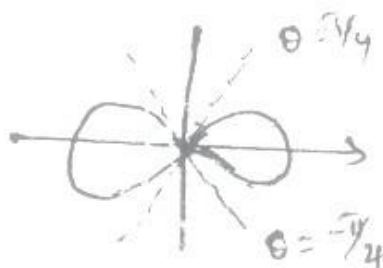
$$V = \pi \left[\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{2ax^2}{2} - 2a^2x - 2a^3 \log|a-x| \right]_{-a}^0$$

$$V = 2\pi a^3 \left[\log 2 - \frac{2}{3} \right]$$

- 2). Find the volume of the solid generated by revolving the lemniscates

$$r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta \text{ about the line } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

your roots to success...



Given

curve is $r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$ the upper half of the loop θ varies from θ to $\frac{\pi}{4}$

Required volume obtained by revolution of the loop about the line OY i.e. $\theta =$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ Volume} &= 2 \cdot \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{2\pi}{3} r^3 \cos \theta \, d\theta \\ &= 2 \cdot \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{2\pi}{3} (a^2 \cos 2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{4\pi a^3}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos 2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta \\ &= \frac{4\pi a^3}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (1 - 2\sin^2(\theta))^{\frac{3}{2}} \cos \theta \, d\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Let } \sqrt{2} \sin \theta = \sin \phi$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{2} \cos \theta \, d\theta = \cos \phi \, d\phi$$

$$\text{When } \theta = 0 \Rightarrow \sin \phi = 0 \Rightarrow \phi = 0$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} \Rightarrow \sin \phi = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4\pi a^3}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 - 2\sin^2(\phi))^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \phi \, d\phi$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} \pi a^3}{3} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2(\phi) \, d\phi$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{2} \pi a^3}{3} * \frac{3}{4} * \frac{1}{2} * \frac{\pi}{2} =$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi^2 a^3}{8} \quad V = \frac{\sqrt{2} \pi^2 a^3}{8}$$

3). The part of the parabola cut off by the Latusrectum is rotated

- (i) about the Latus rectum (ii) about the axis.

Show that the volumes generated are in the ratio 16:15

Sol: Equation of the parabola is $y^2 = 4ax$

Let v_1 be the volume generated when rotated about the Latus rectum and v_2 be the volume generated when rotated about the axis equation to Latus rectum is $x=a$.

When the area of the parabola cut off by the latus rectum revolves about the latus rectum any point(x,y)

On the parabola describes a circle radius $a-x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore v_1 &= \pi \int_{-2a}^{2a} (a-x)^2 dy \\
 &= \pi \int_{-2a}^{2a} \left(a - \frac{y^2}{4a}\right)^2 dy \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^{2a} \left(a^2 - \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^4}{16a^2}\right) dy \\
 v_1 &= 2\pi \left[a^2 y - \frac{y^3}{6} + \frac{y^5}{80a^2} \right]_0^{2a} \\
 &= 2\pi \left[2a^3 - \frac{8a^3}{6} + \frac{32a^5}{80a^2} \right] \\
 &= 2\pi \left[2a^3 - \frac{4a^3}{3} + \frac{2a^3}{5} \right] \\
 &= 2\pi a^3 \left[\frac{30-20+6}{15} \right] = 2\pi a^3 \frac{16}{15} = \frac{32\pi a^3}{15} \\
 v_2 &= \pi \int_0^a (y)^2 dx \\
 &= \pi \int_0^a 4ax \, dx \\
 &= \pi \left[\frac{4ax^2}{2} \right]_0^a = 2\pi [a^3 - 0] = 2\pi a^3 \\
 \therefore \frac{v_1}{v_2} &= \frac{32\pi a^3}{15 \cdot 2\pi a^3} = \frac{16}{15}
 \end{aligned}$$

4) Find the surface area of the solid generated by the revolution of the cycloid $x=a(\theta + \sin\theta)$, $y=a(1+\cos\theta)$ about its base is $\frac{64}{3}\pi a^2$.

Sol: Given equation of cycloid is $x=a(\theta + \sin\theta)$, $y=a(1+\cos\theta)$

$$\frac{dx}{d\theta} = a(1+\cos\theta)$$

$$\frac{dy}{d\theta} = -a\sin\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{ds}{d\theta} &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{d\theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{d\theta}\right)^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{a^2(1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta)} \\
 &= a\sqrt{2(1 + \cos\theta)} \\
 &= a\sqrt{2 \cdot 2 \cdot \cos^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)} \\
 &= 2a \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

For the arc of cycloid θ varies from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=2\pi$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{surface area} &= \int_0^{2\pi} 2\pi y \frac{ds}{d\theta} d\theta \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^{2\pi} a(1 + \cos\theta) 2a \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta \\
 &= 4\pi a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \cdot \cos^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta \\
 &= 4\pi a^3 \int_0^{2\pi} 2 \cdot \cos^3\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta \\
 &= 8\pi a^2 \int_0^{\pi} \cos^3 t (2dt) \\
 \text{Let } t &= \frac{\theta}{2} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \theta = 0 \\ \theta = 2\pi \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} t = 0 \\ t = \pi \end{array} \\
 d\theta &= 2dt \\
 &= 16\pi a^2 * 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 t (dt) \quad [\text{since } \int_0^{2a} f(x)dx = 2 \int_0^a f(x)dx] \\
 &= 32\pi a^2 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \cdot 1 = \left(\frac{64\pi a^2}{3}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

- 5). Find the area of the surface of the revolution generated by revolving about the x-axis of the arc of the parabola $y^2 = 12x$ from $x=0$ to $x=3$

Sol: Given parabola $y^2 = 12x$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Rightarrow y &= 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{x} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{x}} \\
 \Rightarrow \frac{ds}{dx} &= \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + \frac{3}{x}} = \sqrt{\frac{x+3}{x}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Surface area} &= \int_0^3 2\pi y \frac{ds}{dx} dx \\ &= 2\pi \int_0^3 2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{x} \sqrt{\frac{x+3}{x}} dx \\ &= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \int_0^3 (x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx \\ &= 4\pi\sqrt{3} \left[\frac{(x+3)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_0^3 \\ &= \frac{8\pi}{\sqrt{3}} \left[6^{\frac{3}{2}} - 3^{\frac{3}{2}} \right] \\ &= \frac{8\pi}{\sqrt{3}} 3^{\frac{3}{2}} [2^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1] \\ &= 8\pi \cdot 3 [2^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1] \\ &= 24\pi [2^{\frac{3}{2}} - 1] \end{aligned}$$

6) The lemniscate $r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$ revolves about the initial line find the surface area of the solid generated.

Sol: Given curve is $r^2 = a^2 \cos 2\theta$

Differentiating w.r.to

$$\theta, \quad 2r \frac{dr}{d\theta} = -2a^2 \sin 2\theta$$

$$\frac{dr}{d\theta} = \frac{-a^2 \sin 2\theta}{r}$$

$$\frac{ds}{d\theta} = \sqrt{r^2 + \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2} = \sqrt{a^2 \cos 2\theta + \frac{a^4 \sin^2 2\theta}{r^2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 \cos 2\theta + \frac{a^4 \sin^2 2\theta}{a^2 \cos 2\theta}}$$

$$= a \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 2\theta + \sin^2 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta}}$$

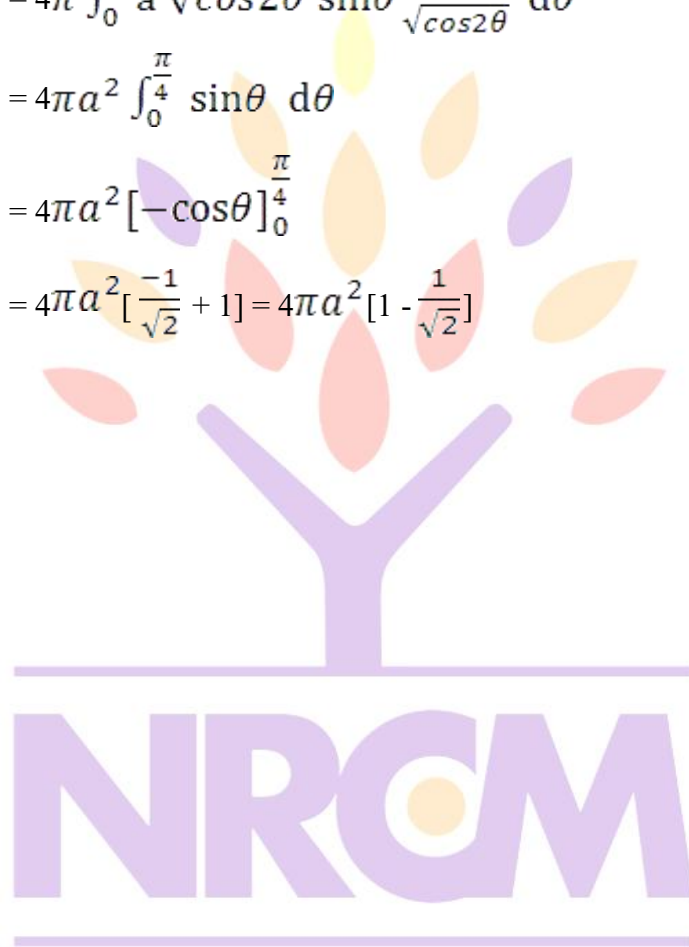
$$= \frac{a}{\sqrt{\cos 2\theta}}$$

$$\text{If } r = 0 \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = 0 \text{ i.e. } 2\theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = -\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}$$

The curve consists of two equal loops.

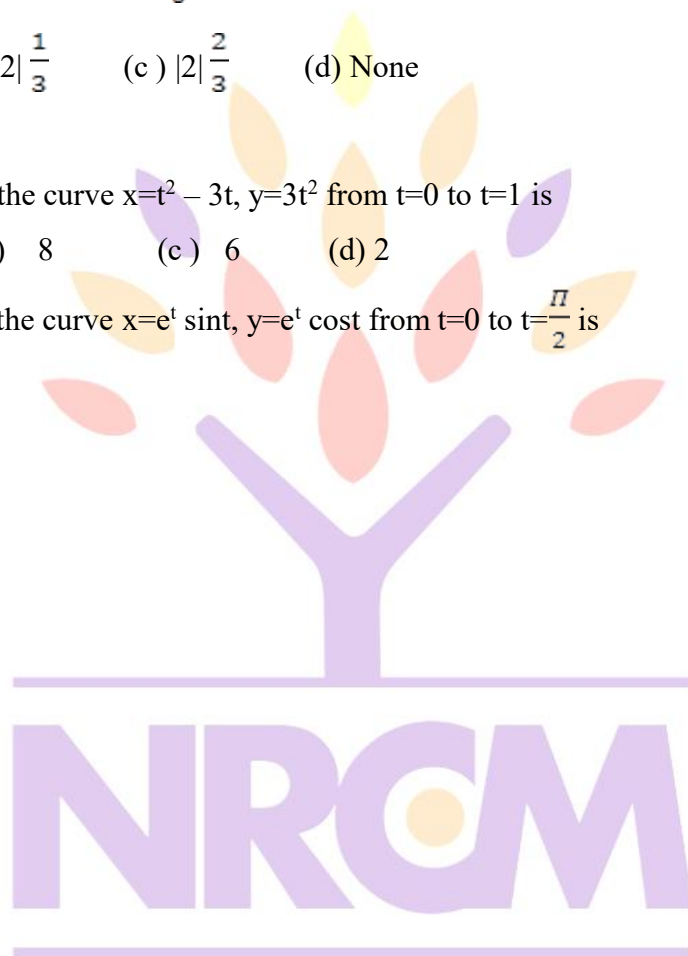
$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Required surface area} &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 2\pi y \frac{dr}{d\theta} d\theta \\ &= 4\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} r \sin\theta \frac{a}{\sqrt{\cos 2\theta}} d\theta \\ &= 4\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} a \sqrt{\cos 2\theta} \sin\theta \frac{a}{\sqrt{\cos 2\theta}} d\theta \\ &= 4\pi a^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin\theta d\theta \\ &= 4\pi a^2 [-\cos\theta]_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\ &= 4\pi a^2 \left[\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} + 1 \right] = 4\pi a^2 \left[1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right] \end{aligned}$$



your roots to success...

MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS(INTEGRATION)

- 1) The length of the curve $y = \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}$ from $x=1$ to $x=4$ is
- (a) $\frac{2}{3}5^{\frac{3}{2}}$ (b) $\frac{2}{3}2^{\frac{3}{2}}$ (c) $\frac{2}{3}(5^{\frac{3}{2}} - 2^{\frac{3}{2}})$ (d) $\frac{2}{3}(5^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2^{\frac{3}{2}})$
- 2) The length of the curve $y = \frac{4}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}$ from $x=0$ to $x=20$ is
- (a) $|2|$ (b) $|2|\frac{1}{3}$ (c) $|2|\frac{2}{3}$ (d) None
- 3) The length of the curve $x=t^2 - 3t, y=3t^2$ from $t=0$ to $t=1$ is
- (a) 4 (b) 8 (c) 6 (d) 2
- 4) The length of the curve $x=e^t \sin t, y=e^t \cos t$ from $t=0$ to $t=\frac{\pi}{2}$ is



your roots to success...

- (a) $2e^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$ (b) $e^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 1$ (c) $2(e^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 1)$ (d) $\sqrt{2}e^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 1$
- 5) The perimeter of the asteroid $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ is
 (a) $4a$ (b) $6a$ (c) $8a$ (d) $12a$
- 6) The perimeter of the loop of curve $9y^2 = (x-2)(x-5)^2$ is
 (a) $2\sqrt{3}$ (b) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (c) $4\sqrt{3}$ (d) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$
- 7) The perimeter of the cardioids $r = a(1 - \cos \theta)$ is
 (a) $4a$ (b) $2a$ (c) $6a$ (d) $8a$
- 8) The upper half of the cardioids $r = a(1 + \cos \theta)$ is bisected by the line
 (a) $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ (b) $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ (c) $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$ (d) None
9. The volume generated by revolution of $r = 2a \cos \theta$ between
 $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ is
 (a) $\frac{1\pi a^3}{3}$ (b) $\frac{2\pi a^3}{3}$ (c) $\frac{4\pi a^3}{3}$ (d) $\frac{5\pi a^3}{3}$
10. $\int_0^2 \int_0^x y \, dy \, dx$
 (a) $\frac{4}{3}$ (b) $\frac{4}{5}$ (c) $\frac{2}{3}$ (d) $\frac{2}{5}$
11. $\int_{x=0}^a \int_{y=0}^b (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy$
 (a) $\frac{1}{3}(a^2 + b^2)$ (b) $\frac{a}{3}(a^2 + b^2)$ (c) $\frac{b}{3}(a^2 + b^2)$ (d) $\frac{ab}{3}(a^2 + b^2)$
12. $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{dx \, dy}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)}}$
 (a) $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (b) $\frac{\pi^2}{2}$ (c) $\frac{\pi^2}{4}$ (d) $\frac{\pi}{4}$
13. $\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty e^{-(x^2+y^2)} \, dx \, dy$
 (a) $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (b) $\frac{\pi}{4}$ (c) $\frac{\pi}{6}$ (d) $\frac{\pi}{8}$
14. $\int_0^\pi \int_0^{a \sin \theta} r \, dr \, d\theta$
 (a) $\frac{\pi a^2}{4}$ (b) $\frac{\pi a}{4}$ (c) $\frac{\pi a^2}{2}$ (d) $\frac{\pi a}{2}$

15. The iterated integral for $\int_{-1}^1 \int_0^{1-x^2} f(x, y) dx dy$ after changing order of integration is-----

Ans: $\int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2}} f(x, y) dx dy$

FILL IN THE BLANKS;

16. $\int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dx dy$ after changing to polar co-ordinates is.....

17. $\int_0^a \int_0^{\frac{a\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}{b}} xy dx dy$ after changing the order of integration is.....

18. $\int_0^1 \int_1^2 \int_2^3 x y z dx dy dz$

19. The area enclosed by the parabolas $x^2 = y$ and $y^2 = x$ is.....

20. The area of the region bounded by $y^2 = 4ax$ and $x^2 = 4ay$ is.....

21. the area of a plate in the form of a quadrant of the ellipse $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ is.....

22. $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 x y x dx dy dz$

23. $\int_{-1}^1 \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-3}^3 dx dy dz$

(a) 12 (b) 24 (c) 48 (d) 36

24. The volume of tetrahedron formed by the surfaces $x=0, y=0, z=0$ and

$\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 1$ is.....

25. The volume of tetrahedron bounded by the co-ordinate planes and the plane $x+y+z=1$ is.....

INTEGRATION AND ITS APPLICATIONS

(Assignment Problems)

(i) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1+x^2+y^2}} \frac{dy \, dx \, dz}{1+x^2+y^2}$

2) (i) Evaluate $\iint (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy$ in the positive quadrant for which $x + y \leq 1$

(ii) Evaluate $\iint (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy$ over the area bounded by the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1.$$

3) Evaluate $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \int_0^{a \sin \theta} \frac{r \, dr \, d\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}}$

4) Evaluate $\int_0^{4a} \int_{\frac{y^2}{4a}}^y \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \, dx \, dy$ by changing into polar coordinates.

5) By changing the order of integration, evaluate $\int_0^1 \int_{x^2}^{2-x} xy \, dx \, dy$

6) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} xyz \, dz \, dy \, dx$



your roots to success...